

PD 5111

.E5

Copy 1

LESSONS I—XXV

SWEDISH GRAMMAR

by

A. LOUIS ELMQUIST



Class PD5111

Book E5

Copyright N^o _____

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

LESSONS I--XXV

SWEDISH GRAMMAR

by

⁷²⁸
A. LOUIS ELMQUIST
PROFESSOR OF SCANDINAVIAN LANGUAGES
NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY

THE ENGBERG-HOLMBERG PUBLISHING CO.
CHICAGO, ILL.

1913

NOTE.

This advance copy of **Swedish Grammar** does not include the extensive account of the phonology (containing important matters not previously presented in any similar work), the various resumés, appendices nor vocabularies which will appear in the completed work.

PII 5111
.E5

Copyright 1913 by

The Engberg-Holmberg Publishing Co. CHICAGO, ILL.

LC Control Number



tmp96 031299

\$1.00

©Cl.A351154

M1

LESSON I.

GENDER.

1. The Swedish language has two genders, common and neuter.

(1) Of common gender are names of living beings and most names of inanimate objects; as, *gosse* boy, *flicka* girl, *lampa* lamp, *stol* chair.

(2) Neuter are all names of inanimate objects which are not of common gender; as, *hus* house, *bord* table.

Note. — 1. A few names of living beings are neuter, by exception; as, *barn* child, *får* sheep, *bi* bee.

2. Observe that "common", as here used, does not mean that a word may be either masculine or feminine, but simply that it is not neuter (non-neuter gender).

3. The distinction between neuter and common gender is purely *grammatical*, having nothing to do with sex. Observe, moreover, that while in English the names of inanimate objects are regularly neuter, they are in Swedish partly of common and partly of neuter gender.

4. Words of common gender which are names of living beings, are in most grammars, according as the sex is male or female, said to be of masculine or feminine gender, or they are called common-gender masculines and common-gender feminines. *Natural* gender is, however, of very small importance, except as regards the use of the personal pronouns corresponding to "he" and "she". See § 9.

THE ADJECTIVE.

2. An adjective modifying a common-gender noun in the singular is left unchanged; as, *brun stol* brown chair, *denna stol är brun* this chair is brown.

An adjective modifying a neuter noun in the singular adds *-t*; as, *brunt hus* brown house, *detta hus är brunt*¹ this house is brown.

3. Especially in the case of the articles and many pronouns containing *n*, the neuter is formed by substituting *t* for *n*; as, *denna*, n. *detta* this.

4. SUMMARY: In adjectives, articles and pronouns, *t* is the sign of the neuter singular.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

5. The indefinite article is:

Common gender	<i>en</i> ²	}	a, an
Neuter	<i>ett</i>		

Ex.: *en stol* a chair, *en vacker lampa* a beautiful lamp,
ett hus a house, *ett vackert bord* a beautiful table.

6. Similarly possessive pronouns:

Common	<i>min</i> ²	}	my, mine	<i>din</i> ²	<i>er</i>	}	your, yours (sing.)
Neuter	<i>mitt</i>			<i>ditt</i>	<i>ert</i>		

Note. — Observe that Swedish *min* and *din*, *er* represent both “my” and “mine”, “your” and “yours”, respectively.

VERBS.

7. The present singular of the verbs *vara* to be, and *ha(va)* to have:

<i>jag</i>	}	I am	<i>jag</i>	}	I have
<i>du, ni</i>		är you are	<i>du, ni</i>		har you have
<i>han, hon, den, det</i>		he, she, it is	<i>han, etc.,</i>		he has

THE USE OF PRONOUNS.

8. The pronoun *du* (and its possessive *din*) is used

¹ In Swedish, as in Latin, the predicate adjective is inflected. In German it is invariable.

² In these words *n* is not written double even after a short vowel; see § 2.

in familiar address,¹ i. e. in speaking to relatives, friends and children. The pronoun *ni* (and its possessive *er*) is more formal. *Du* and *ni* are both translated "you"; so *din* and *er* are rendered by "your."

9. *Han* he, and *hon* she, are used as in English. *Den* is used in referring to inanimate objects of common gender. *Det* is used in referring to inanimate objects of neuter gender. Both *den* and *det* are rendered in English by "it". In brief:

Common	}	<i>han</i> he	}	animate
		<i>hon</i> she		
Neuter	}	<i>den</i>	}	it, inanimate
		<i>det</i>		

10. ORTHOGRAPHY. (1) Titles (see § 13, 2) are written with a small initial letter, except when used in direct address.

(2) *Ni* (possessive *er*) is frequently capitalized in letters as a sign of respect. Also the pronoun of familiar address is sometimes capitalized.

11. OBSERVE THE PRONUNCIATION OF: *min*, *din*, *han*, *hon*, *men*, *en*, *den*, *det*.

12. ACCENT: (1) Swedish words of two or more syllables have the grave accent (see § 2); as, *denna*, *detta*, *flicka*, *gosse*, *hava*, *vara*, *liten*. Some words of two or more syllables, however, have acute accent. These exceptions will be indicated in the following lessons under the heading ACCENT. The distribution of grave and acute accent in the various grammatical categories, as presented in each lesson, will also be considered.

¹ In poetry, and in prose in the elevated style, *du* and *din* are used in addressing any person. These pronouns are also employed in addressing the Deity. In these cases English uses the corresponding pronouns "thou" and "thine".

(2) Swedish words have the chief stress on the first syllable. Of all exceptions to this rule the accent will be designated¹ whenever such words occur, except in the exercises.

(3) *Fröken* (§ ) has acute accent.

13. PRINCIPAL COLLOQUIALISMS. (1) In the spoken language *denna* (n. *detta*) is followed by the noun in the definite form; as, *denna stolen*, *detta huset*. In place of *denna* (n. *detta*) the spoken language usually, and the language of books sometimes, employs *den här* (n. *det här*), which is also followed by the noun in the definite form. With *den här*, which means literally "the one here", compare the English "this here".

(2) In books *ni* (possessive *er*) is regularly used as the formal pronoun of address in the singular. In the spoken language, however, this is not considered quite polite, and many people object to its use, though much less now than formerly. Instead of *ni*, the spoken language generally, and the language of books sometimes, employs the title of the person addressed, with or without the name. For *er* the genitive of the title is used. When the name does not follow, the definite form (see §§ 14, 15) of the title is used, which may be preceded by *herr* ("Mr.") or *fru* ("Mrs."). When the name follows, the indefinite form is used in the case of most titles; some, however, may have either definite or indefinite form, while others are always put in the definite form. Ex.: *Var bor herr Andersson nu?* Where do you live now? *Vad säger professorn* (or *herr professorn*, or *professor Ljungmark*) *om saken?* What do you say about the matter? *Hur gammal är redaktörens son?* How old is your son? When

1 In the following lessons the question of stress will not be treated under this heading, but in the lesson proper or in the foot-notes, whenever comment is necessary.

addressing a person whose name or title is not known, *min herre*, *min fru* and *fröken* are used in addressing respectively men, married women and unmarried women. To use simply *herrn* and *frun* is considered somewhat vulgar. So as to avoid the use of these cumbersome titles, it is customary even for people of but slight acquaintance to agree that they will use the familiar pronoun *du* (possessive *din*) in addressing each other.

(3) *Inte* is in the spoken language regularly used instead of *icke*.

(4) Of the forms *hava* and *ha*, the spoken language uses only the shorter, while the written language uses either *hava* or *ha*.

(5) On a colloquial use of the possessive pronouns, see § 41, 4.

(6) In easy speech the final consonant sound is dropped in *jag*, *och* and *är*, which are then pronounced respectively *ja*, *å* and *ä*

VOCABULARY.

Note.—Gender is indicated in the vocabularies only in the case of neuter nouns, which are not nearly so numerous as those of common gender. It is important to remember which nouns are neuter.

barn <i>n.</i> child	flicka <i>girl</i>
bi <i>n.</i> bee	får <i>n.</i> sheep
bord <i>n.</i> table	gosse <i>boy</i>
brun <i>brown</i>	han <i>he</i>
den (<i>n.</i> det) <i>it</i>	ha(va) (<i>sing.</i> har) <i>have</i>
denna (<i>n.</i> detta) <i>this</i>	hon <i>she</i>
din (<i>n.</i> ditt) (<i>familiar</i>), <i>your</i> ,	hus <i>n.</i> house
<i>yours</i> (<i>sing.</i>)	icke <i>not</i>
du (<i>familiar</i>), <i>you</i> (<i>sing.</i>)	jag <i>I</i>
en (<i>n.</i> ett) <i>a, an</i>	lampa <i>lamp</i>
er (<i>formal</i>), <i>your, yours</i>	liten <i>small</i>

men <i>but</i>	stol <i>chair</i>
min (<i>n.</i> mitt) <i>my, mine</i>	stor <i>large</i>
ni (<i>formal</i>), <i>you</i>	vacker <i>beautiful, pretty</i>
och <i>and</i>	var <i>where</i>
på <i>on</i>	vara (<i>sing.</i> är) <i>be</i>

EXERCISE I.

A. 1. Jag har ett stort bord. 2. Jag har en lampa på mitt bord. 3. Den är vacker. 4. Mitt hus är stort, men det är icke vackert. 5. Denna stol är brun. 6. Hon är en vacker flicka. 7. Er gosse är stor. 8. Har ni en stol och ett bord? 9. Är ert bord brunt? 10. Detta hus är icke ditt. 11. Är din lampa vacker? 12. Var är din gosse? 13. Har du ett hus? 14. Är det vackert?

B. 1. He has a table and a chair. 2. Is your (*familiar*) chair brown? 3. He is a large boy. 4. Have you (*formal*) a lamp on your table? 5. My house is beautiful, but not large. 6. This girl is beautiful. 7. Where is your (*form.*) house? 8. This house is mine. 9. It is not yours (*fam.*). 10. Is your (*fam.*) lamp small? 11. Mine is large. 12. You (*fam.*) are a little girl. 13. Is your (*form.*) lamp beautiful? 14. He has a beautiful house. 15. It is large.

LESSON II.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

14. The definite article is not a separate word as in English, but is an ending added to the noun; as, *stol* chair, *stolen* the-chair; *hus* house, *huset* the house. Its forms are:

COMMON	NEUTER
Sing. <i>-en, -n</i>	<i>-et, -t</i>
}	
Plur.	<i>-na, -a, -en</i>

15. The singular forms *-en, -et* are used chiefly with words ending in a consonant (see examples in § 14); *-n, -t*, chiefly with words ending in a vowel; as, *flicka* girl, *flickan* the girl; *gosse* boy, *gossen* the boy; *rike* kingdom, *riket* the kingdom.

In the plural there is no distinction of gender. The nature of the preceding sound determines which form of the article (*-na, -a* or *-en*) is to be used.

Note. — Further details about the use and distribution of the various forms will be given in the following lessons.

VERBS.

16. The present indicative of:

	INF. <i>vara</i> to be		<i>ha(va)</i> to have
Sing. <i>jag, etc., är</i>		<i>jag, etc., har</i>	
Plur. <i>vi äro</i> we are		<i>vi ha (hava)</i> we have	
<i>I ären</i> you are		<i>I han¹ (haven)</i> you have	
<i>de äro</i> they are		<i>de ha (hava)</i> they have	

17. The present indicative active of regular verbs:

INF. *tala* to speak *skriva* to write *bo* to live

¹ This form is rare.

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>talar</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>skriver</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>bor</i>
Plur. <i>vi tala</i>	<i>vi skriva</i>	<i>vi bo</i>
<i>I talen</i>	<i>I skriven</i>	<i>I bon</i>
<i>de tala</i>	<i>de skriva</i>	<i>de bo</i>

18. Only a few verbs, namely those whose infinitive does not end in *-a*, are conjugated like *bo*. Except when compounded, these are monosyllabic. Observe that the inflectional endings consist only of a consonant (*-r*, *-n*). Compare the forms of *bo* with the shorter forms of *ha(va)*.

19. In all moods and tenses (not only in the present indicative) the second person plural of all verbs ends in *-en* or *-n*. However, this form is of very limited use (see § 23).

20. In the present indicative active, observe that (1) the singular ends in *-r*, which is preceded by *-a* or *-e*, except in verbs of the type of *bo*; (2) in all verbs except those of the type of *bo*, the first and third persons plural end in *-a*; (3) in all verbs, including those of the type of *bo*, the first and third persons plural are identical in form with the infinitive. But notice *vara*, pres. plur. *äro*, which is an exception.

21. The very common progressive and emphatic verb-forms of English are in Swedish rendered by the simple verb:

he is writing	} <i>han skriver</i>
he does write	
he writes	

Likewise in negative sentences and questions:

he is not writing	} <i>han skriver icke</i>
he does not write	
is he writing	} <i>skriver han</i> ¹
does he write	

1 Observe the inverted order of the questions, as in English.

PRONOUNS.

22. Possessive pronouns denoting more than one possessor: *vår*, n. *vårt* our, ours; *er*, n. *ert* your, yours.

23. The plur. pronoun *I* is used only in the more elevated literary style. In other forms of style and in conversation, *ni* (identical with the formal sing. pronoun *ni*) is used in place of *I*. Accordingly the verb-form *I talen*, etc., is used only in elevated style. The plur. *ni* takes its verb in the singular (*ni talar*¹, etc.), though the plur. verb (*ni tala*¹, etc.) often occurs in literature.

Note. — 1. In the plural pronouns of the second person (*I*, *ni*, possessive *er*) there is no distinction between familiar and formal address.

2. As "you" "your" in English is the same in the singular and plural, so in Swedish the plurals *ni*, possessive *er*, are identical in form with (the formal) *ni*, *er* of the singular.

24. ORTHOGRAPHY: The pronoun *I* is capitalized. This distinguishes it from the preposition *i* (see the vocabulary).

25. PRONUNCIATION: *Sverige*, *giva*.

26. ACCENT: (1) All dissyllabic forms which are the result of the addition of the definite article to monosyllabic nouns, have the acute accent; as, *hästen* (from *häst*), *stolen* (*stol*), *brevet* (*brev*), *huset* (*hus*). On the other hand observe the grave accent in *gossen* (from *gosse*), *blomman* (*blomma*), *riket* (*rike*). The plural forms of the article follow the same rule. For illustrations, see the various declensions.

(2) All verb forms of more than one syllable have the grave accent, in all tenses and moods,² except that the

1 For the sake of convenience these forms are not included in the verb-paradigms. The student should constantly bear in mind that these are the usual forms for the second person plur. Pronouns of the second person plur. are, however, by the nature of things, not of frequent occurrence.

2 A few verbs, however, which have acute accent in the infinitive, take this accent in all forms. See § 40, 3.

present indicative singular ending in *-er* has the acute; as, *sitter*, *skriver*, *giver*. On the other hand *talar*, *sitta*, *sitten*, etc., have the grave accent.

(3) Of the words mentioned in this lesson,¹ not taking into account inflectional forms, *eller* and *Sverige* have acute accent.

27. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language a plural subject is regularly followed by the singular form of the verb, the plural verb-form never being used. Ex.: *vi talar*, *ni talar*, *de talar*. Moreover, the pronoun *I* is not used in the spoken language (see § 23).

(2) In place of *giver*, *giva* the spoken language regularly uses *ger*, the literary language frequently *ger*, plur. *ge*, *gen*, *ge*.

(3) In the definite form of the singular of neuters ending in a consonant, the spoken language of some parts of Sweden omits the final *-t*; as, *huse* for *huset*.

(4) In easy speech *dem*, the objective form of *de* (see § 21), is in some parts of Sweden used as subject; as, *dom ä* for *de äro*.

(5) In conversation *de* is pronounced *dī* and *mycket*, *mycke*.

(6) In easy speech *röd* is pronounced *rō* and *till* is pronounced *te*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — It will be found most convenient to learn the gender of nouns by repeating and memorizing the definite form of the singular.

blomma *flower*

brev *n letter*

blå *blue*

de (*plur. of han, hon, den, det*)

bo (*sing. -r*) *live (=dwell)*

they

¹ In the following lessons the acute accent will be indicated only in the case of words occurring for the first time in each lesson.

där <i>there</i>	mycket <i>adv., very</i>
eller <i>or</i>	plocka (<i>sing. -ar</i> ¹) <i>pick</i>
er <i>your, yours</i>	rike <i>n. kingdom</i>
gata <i>street</i>	röd <i>red</i>
giva (<i>sing. -er</i> ¹) <i>give</i>	sitta (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>sit</i>
här <i>here</i>	skriva (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>write</i>
häst <i>horse</i>	Sverige <i>n. Sweden</i>
i <i>in, into</i>	tala (<i>sing. -ar</i>) <i>talk, speak</i>
I <i>you (plur.)</i>	till <i>to</i>
kvinnu <i>woman</i>	vi <i>we</i>
lång <i>long</i>	vår <i>our, ours</i>

EXERCISE II.

A. 1. Vår häst är mycket vacker. 2. Här är en blå blomma. 3. Blomman är icke blå. Den är röd. 4. Gossen bor i ett mycket stort hus. 5. Kvinnan sitter på stolen och skriver ett långt brev. 6. Sverige är ett stort rike. 7. Gossen och flickan äro på gatan. 8. Sitter icke gossen på stolen? 9. Flickan giver kvinnan brevet. 10. Bo de här eller där? 11. De ha en brun häst. 12. Var ären I? 13. Gossen plockar en vacker blomma. 14. Denna gata är lång. 15. De giva brevet till kvinnan.

B. 1. I am writing a long letter. 2. He is sitting on my chair. 3. Is the flower blue or red? 4. The boy is giving the flower to the woman. 5. This kingdom is very large. 6. Is this street very long? 7. Here is a letter. 8. Where do you (*plur.*) live? We live in this house. 9. Is the horse there? 10. The boy and the girl live in Sweden. 11. This horse is ours. Where is yours (*plur.*)? 12. The lamp and the letter are on the table. 13. Are you (*plur.*) writing a letter to the boy? 14. Have they a large house? 15. They are not talking.

1 That is, *giv-er, plock-ar.*

LESSON III.

DECLENSION.

28. Swedish nouns are divided into five declensions according to the formation of the plural: (1) *-or*, (2) *-ar*, (3) *-er*, (4) *-n*, (5) plural without ending.

Note. — The definite form of the plural is made by further adding the proper plur. definite article (see § 14); as, *flicka*, plur. *flickor*, def. plur. *flickorna* the girls.

29. THE GENITIVE. Swedish has the same cases as English. The genitive is made by adding *-s* to the indefinite or definite base-form, both singular and plural. No apostrophe is used. See examples in § 35.

Note. — In Swedish as in English, adjectival words (e. g. adjectives, adjective pronouns, indefinite article) take no genitive ending; as, *en liten flickas docka* a little girl's doll, *min lärari'nnas stol* my teacher's chair, *denna flickas syster* this girl's sister.

30. In English the genitive case is normally used to express possession or connection only in the case of living beings. In Swedish it is freely used also of inanimate objects; as,

Animate: the girl's hat *flickans hatt*

Inanimate: the color of the book *bokens färg*

FIRST DECLENSION.

31. The First Declension (plur. *-or*) contains only nouns of common gender. To this declension belong almost all nouns that end in *-a*.¹ The plural is formed by dropping *-a* and adding *-or*; as, *flicka* girl, plur. *flickor*; *lampa* lamp, plur. *lampor*.

¹ The principal words ending in *-a* that do not belong to the first declension are the neuters *öga* eye, and *öra* ear, (see § 22) and a few nouns of common gender; as, *historia* story, which belongs to the third declension.

Note. — This declension contains also a few nouns not ending in *-a*: *ros* (def. *rosen*, plur. *rosor*) rose, *våg* (def. *vågen*, plur. *vågor*) wave, *toffel* (def. *toffeln*¹, plur. *tofflor*²) slipper.

32. DEFINITE FORM. The definite sing. adds *-n*; the def. plur. adds *-na*; as, *lampan*, *lamporna*.

33. Examples of the First Declension: *gata* street, *kvinnå* woman.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
SING.	<i>gata</i>	<i>gatan</i>	<i>kvinnå</i>	<i>kvinnan</i>
Gen.	<i>gatas</i>	<i>gatans</i>	<i>kvinnas</i>	<i>kvinnans</i>
PLUR.	<i>gator</i>	<i>gatorna</i>	<i>kvinnor</i>	<i>kvinnorna</i>
Gen.	<i>gators</i>	<i>gatornas</i>	<i>kvinnors</i>	<i>kvinnornas</i>

ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

34. An adjective modifying a noun of either gender in the plural adds *-a* to the original form; as, *långa gator* long streets, *gatorna äro långa* the streets are long.

35. So also possessive pronouns when denoting possession of more than one object: plur. *mina*, *dina*, *era* (sing. and plur.), *våra*.

36. For the third person the genitives *hans* his, *hennes* her, hers, *dess* its (gen. of *den*, *det*), *deras* their, theirs, are used in place of possessive pronouns. These genitives, not being adjectival forms, are invariable, and take no ending when used with neuter or plural nouns.

37. The plural of *denna* is *dessa* these.

38. Adjective inflection summarized:

	COMMON	NEUTER	COMMON	NEUTER
Sing.	unchanged		<i>stor large</i>	<i>stort</i>
Plur.	-a		<i>stora</i>	

¹ Cf. § 43, note 1, (b).

² Cf. § 42, note 2.

39. PRONUNCIATION: *om, färg, sjunga*. In genitives (as, *stols*), where one of the consonants following the vowel is an inflectional ending, the vowel is not short, if long in the base-form.

40. ACCENT: (1) All forms of all words in the first declension have the grave accent, except that *rosen* (from *ros*) and *vågen* (from *våg*) have acute accent (see § 22.) So also *toffel* and its def. form *toffeln*. However, the plurals of these words, *rosor, vågor, tofflor*, have grave accent.

(2) The plural of adjectives has grave accent; as, *långa, mina, många*.

(3) Verbs with the first syllable unaccented (as, *berätta*) have acute accent in all forms in the greater part of Sweden.

(4) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *berätta, fågel* and *under* have acute accent.

41. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) *Dessa*, as the singular *denna* (n. *detta*), is in the spoken language followed by a noun in the definite form. Instead of *dessa*, the spoken language usually, and literature sometimes, employs *de här*. Cf. § 13, 1.

(2) The spoken language usually substitutes a prepositional phrase for the genitive in the case of inanimate objects. See § 22.

(3) In the spoken language the use of the genitive *dess* is avoided.

(4) In the spoken language the possessive pronouns are sometimes placed after the noun, which is in the definite form except in the case of words indicating relationship. When used in the genitive case, the pronoun, and not the noun takes the ending *-s*; as, *vänneren min* my friend, *far min* my father, *bror mins böcker* my brother's books.

VOCABULARY.

Note.—The following words belonging to the First Declension have been given in previous vocabularies: blomma, flicka, gata, kvinna, lampa.

In the following vocabularies the declension is indicated by Arabic numerals. Words belonging to a declension not yet treated, are left unlesigned. The declension of these is indicated in the notes preceding the vocabularies in Lessons IV, VI, VII and VIII.

berä'tta (<i>sing.</i> -ar) <i>tell, relate</i>	lärari'nna (1) (<i>lady</i>) <i>teacher</i>
bok <i>book</i>	många <i>plur., many (much)</i>
deras <i>their, theirs</i>	om <i>about, in, during</i>
dess <i>its</i>	prinse'ssa (1) <i>princess</i>
docka (1) <i>doll</i>	ros (1) <i>rose</i>
duva (1) <i>dove, pigeon</i>	saga (1) <i>tale, story, fairy-tale</i>
flyga (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>fly</i>	sjunga (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>sing</i>
fura (1) <i>fir-tree</i>	skog <i>forest, woods</i>
fågel <i>bird</i>	skola (1) <i>school</i>
färg <i>color</i>	syster <i>sister</i>
gren <i>branch</i>	toffel (1) <i>slipper</i>
hans <i>his</i>	under <i>under</i>
hatt <i>hat</i>	våg (1) <i>wave</i>
hennes <i>her, hers</i>	växa (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>grow</i>

EXERCISE III.

- A. 1. En liten fågel sitter på grenen och sjunger¹.
 2. Furorna äro stora 3. Duvan flyger till skogen.
 4. Lärarinnan är i skolan. 5. Hon berättar en saga om en vacker prinsessa. 6. Blommorna växa i skogen.
 7. Lärarinnans syster är i skogen och plockar¹ blommor.
 8. Hennes fågel har en vacker färg. Den är blå.
 9. Gossen sitter och skriver¹ i en stor bok. 10. Han skriver om Sverige. 11. Dessa rosor äro röda. 12. Är

1 In cases of this kind English omits the conjunction and uses a participle for the second verb.

din dockas hatt brun eller röd? 13. Tofflorna äro under ert bord. 14. Äro vågorna mycket stora? 15. Flickornas lärarinna sitter och talar¹ om Sverige. 16. Blommorna äro på din lärarinnas bord.

B. 1. The girls' teacher is sitting under a large branch. 2. She is telling a story about a little bird. 3. Is the story beautiful? 4. Where do these roses grow? 5. Do many fir-trees grow in Sweden? 6. The girl's doll has a blue hat. 7. Have the teachers many flowers? 8. This wave is not large. 9. His slippers are red. 10. Are their pigeons flying to the woods? 11. Is the woman's letter on my table? 12. Your sister is speaking about the color of the book. 13. The girl's doll has a beautiful house. 14. My sister's teacher lives in their house.

1 See foot note p. 17.

LESSON IV.

SECOND DECLENSION.

42. The Second Declension (plur. *-ar*) contains only nouns of common gender. To this declension belong:

(1) A large number of monosyllabic nouns ending in a consonant; as, *stol* chair, *häst* horse.

(2) A few monosyllabic nouns ending in a vowel; as, *sjö* lake, *å* river.

(3) Most nouns of common gender ending in unaccented *-e*, *-el*, *-en*, *-er*; as, *gosse* boy, *fågel* bird, *socken* parish, *syster* sister.

(4) Nouns ending in *-dom*, *-ing*, *-ling*, *-ning*, *-nung* and a few other suffixes; as, *sjukdom* sickness, *konung* king, *morgon* morning, *sommar* summer, *ffjäril* butterfly.

Note. — 1. Nouns ending in unaccented *-e* drop this before adding *-ar*; as, *gosse*, plur. *gossar*.

2. Nouns ending in unaccented *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding *-ar*; as, *fågel*, plur. *fåglar*; *socken*, plur. *socknar*; *syster*, plur. *systrar*.

3. Also in a few other cases the vowel of a suffix is dropped before *-ar*; as, *sommar* summer, plur. *somrar*; *morgon* morning, plur. *morgnar*; *afton* evening, plur. *aftnar*; *djävul* devil, plur. *djävlar*.

4. *Moder* mother, and *dotter* daughter, also modify the root vowel (see § ■), plur. *mödrar*, *döttrar*.

5. *Moder* is generally contracted to *mor* in the indefinite sing. — The plur. *penningar* money, is contracted to *pengar* (def. *pengarna*). — *Herre* gentleman, becomes *herr* ("Mr.") when used before a proper noun¹ or before another title. — *Konung* king, has also the form *kung*.

43. DEFINITE FORM. The definite sing. adds *-en* or *-n*; the def. plur. adds *-na*.

1 So also *furste* prince, but *furst Bismarck*: cf. § ■, note 2.

Note. — 1. The ending *-n* is used: (a) after vowels; as, *gosse*, *gossen*; *å* river, def. *ån*; (b) after unaccented *-el*, *-er*; as, *fågeln*, *systemn*.

2. A few suffixes (*-il*, *-ul*, *-ar*) take either *-en* or *-n*; as, *sommar(e)n*, *djävul(e)n*, *fjäril(e)n*.

3. *Herre* has def. *Herren* when it means "the Lord", but *herrn* when it means "the gentleman".

4. Some nouns ending in *-en* drop the vowel of the suffix and add *-en*; as, *socken* parish, def. *socknen*. But of *fröken* young lady, and a few other words, the definite form in the singular is the same as the indefinite.

5. In books *-ne* is frequently met with as the def. ending of the plural. While most writers of the present day always use *-na*, some employ *-ne* with nouns referring to persons of the male sex; others, with all nouns whose plural ends in *-ar*. Until recently, the ending *-ne* was used much more than now, and in the works of the older writers, it is regularly employed with a certain class of nouns.

44. Examples of this declension are: *hatt* hat, *å* river, *gosse* boy, *fågel* bird, *socken* parish, *fröken* young lady, *mo(de)r* mother, *morgon* morning, *sommar* summer, *fjäril* butterfly.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>hatt</i>	<i>hatten</i>	<i>å</i>	<i>ån</i>
Plur. <i>hattar</i>	<i>hattarna</i>	<i>år</i>	<i>åarna</i>
Sing. <i>gosse</i>	<i>gossen</i>	<i>fågel</i>	<i>fågeln</i>
Plur. <i>gossar</i>	<i>gossarna</i>	<i>fåglar</i>	<i>fåglarna</i>
Sing. <i>socken</i>	<i>socknen</i>	<i>fröken</i>	<i>fröken</i>
Plur. <i>socknar</i>	<i>socknarna</i>	<i>fröknar</i>	<i>fröknarna</i>
Sing. <i>mo(de)r</i>	<i>modern</i>	<i>morgon</i>	<i>morgonen</i>
Plur. <i>mödrar</i>	<i>mödrarna</i>	<i>morgnar</i>	<i>morgnarna</i>
Sing. <i>sommar</i>	<i>sommar(e)n</i>	<i>fjäril</i>	<i>fjäril(e)n</i>
Plur. <i>somrar</i>	<i>somrarna</i>	<i>fjärilar</i>	<i>fjärilarna</i>

Note. — The genitive, which is always regular, is omitted here and in the following paradigms.

VERBS.

45. Past tense of *vara* and *ha(va)*:

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>var</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>hade</i>
Plur. <i>vi voro</i>	<i>vi hade</i>
<i>I voren</i>	<i>I haden</i>
<i>de voro</i>	<i>de hade</i>

46. ORTHOGRAPHY: *sommar*, *somrar*. Observe the small initial letter in titles; as, *fröken*, *fru*, *herr* (*Johansson*). When *Herre*, def. *Herren* means "Lord," it is capitalized.

47. PRONUNCIATION: *konung*, *socken*, *hade*, *om*, *morgon*, *morgnar*, *djävul*, *sjuk*, *sjö*. *Sjön*, def. of *sjö*, is pronounced with a short vowel.

48. ACCENT: (1) Observe that the def. sing. of monosyllables ending in a consonant (*stolen*, *hästen*) has acute accent, while the plural, both indefinite and definite, has grave accent (*stolar*, *hästar*; *stolarna*, *hästarna*.)

(2) Some nouns of the Second Declension with the suffix *el* have acute accent in the indef. and def. sing. (*fågel*, *fågeln*); others have grave accent.—All nouns with the suffix *-en* have the acute in the indef. and def. sing. So also those ending in *-er*, with the exception of *moder*, *dotter* and *syster*. All these nouns have grave accent in the plural, according to the rule.

(3) For the accent of verbs, see § 222.

(4) Of the words mentioned in this lesson *fågel*, *socken*, *över* and *Björkman* have acute accent. *Pengar* has acute, but the longer form *penningar* has grave accent.

49. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) *Kung* is more common in the spoken than in the written language.

(2) Of *sommar(e)n*, *fjäril(e)n*, *djävul(e)n*, the longer form is used in the literary language, the shorter, in the spoken language.

(3) *Mor* is more common in the spoken language than in literature.

(4) In the spoken language the indefinite form of *socken* may be used also as the definite.

(5) In the spoken language *-ne* does not occur in the use mentioned in § 43, note 5.

(6) In Svealand *drottning* is generally pronounced *dronning*.

(7) Remember that the spoken language says *vi*, etc., *var*. See § 27, 1. This holds good for all tenses.

(8) In easy speech *var* is pronounced *vā* and *aldrig*, *aldri*. Instead of *dag*, *dagen*, *dag*, easy speech employs *da*, *dan*, *dar*. In some parts of Sweden, *dotter* is pronounced *dōter*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following words belonging to the Second Declension have been given in previous vocabularies: fågel, gosse, gren, hatt, häst, skog, stol, syster.

afton (2) <i>evening</i> ; i afton <i>this evening</i> ; om aftonen <i>in the evening</i>	från <i>from</i> fröken (2) <i>miss</i> , (<i>young</i>) <i>lady</i> , <i>Miss</i>
aldrig <i>never</i>	hemma <i>at home</i>
både...och <i>both...and</i>	herre (2) <i>gentleman</i> , <i>master</i> ;
dag (2) <i>day</i> ; i dag <i>to-day</i> ;	herr <i>Mr.</i>
om dagen <i>in the day-time</i>	hos <i>with</i> , <i>by</i> , <i>at the house of</i>
djävul (2) <i>devil</i>	komma (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>come</i>
dotter (2) <i>daughter</i>	konung, kung (2) <i>king</i>
drottning (2) <i>queen</i>	moder, mor (2) <i>mother</i>
fjäril (2) <i>butterfly</i>	morgon (2) <i>morning</i> ; på mor-
fru (2) <i>wife</i> , <i>lady</i> , <i>Mrs.</i>	gonen <i>in the —</i> , <i>this —</i>

om <i>in, during, about</i>	socken (2) <i>parish</i>
penningar, pengar (2) <i>plur. money</i>	sommar (2) <i>summer; i — this —; om -en in the —</i>
sjuk <i>sick, ill</i>	å (2) <i>river</i>
sjukdom (2) <i>sickness</i>	över <i>over, across</i>
sjö (2) <i>lake, sea</i>	

EXERCISE IV.

A. 1. Konungen och drottningen bo i Stockholm. 2. Var är Stockholm? 3. Min syster var hos fröken Björkman i dag. 4. Här är ett brev från herr och fru Johansson. 5. Fröken var icke hemma. 6. Hade de många pengar? 7. Dessa socknar ha många sjöar. 8. Fågeln sitter på grenen och sjunger. 9. Pengarna äro hemma. 10. Hade hon många döttrar? 11. Fjärilen sitter på blomman. 12. Fåglarna flyga över ån. 13. Både herrn och frun voro hemma i dag på morgonen¹.

B. 1. Sweden has many large lakes and many rivers. 2. Your mother was not at home. 3. Where are the butterflies? 4. Are the doves flying across the lake? 5. Mr. and Mrs. Lind do not live there. 6. The horses are coming from the river. 7. The lake is beautiful in the summer. 8. The girls' mother was sick. 9. Does Miss Björkman live with Mrs. Lind? 10. The gentleman's sister is coming² this evening. 11. Where does the King of Sweden live? 12. The boy had many butterflies. 13. The parish is not large. 14. Mrs. Lind's daughters were never at home in the evening.

¹ 1 dag på morgonen *this morning*.

² Both English and Swedish sometimes use the present to indicate future time, as here.


LESSON V.

THE ADJECTIVE.

50. INDEFINITE. The forms of the adjective given in the previous lessons (§§ 2, 3, 34) are used only when the accompanying noun has indefinite meaning or when the adjective is a predicate adjective. This is called the *indefinite* form of the adjective.

51. DEFINITE. An adjective modifying a noun that has the definite article employs a special form. This is called the *definite* form of the adjective. The definite form of the adjective has the ending *-a* for both genders, singular and plural; as, *stora*.

52. THE PREPOSITIONAL DEFINITE ARTICLE. Further, this definite form of the adjective (followed by a noun with the definite article) is regularly preceded by another definite article, which is called the *prepositive definite article*. The article appended to the noun (see § 14) is known as the *postpositive definite article*. The forms of the prepositive definite article¹ are:

	COMMON	NEUTER
Sing.	<i>den</i>	<i>det</i>
Plur.	 <i>de</i>	

53. SUMMARY. When used with a noun that has definite form, the adjective must be put in the definite form (*-a*) and is preceded by the prepositive definite article; as, *den vita hästen* the white horse, *det höga huset* the high house, *de långa gatorna* the long streets.

Note. — Further details about the formation and use of the definite and indefinite adjective will be given in a later lesson.

¹ Observe that the prepositive definite article is identical in form with the personal pronoun *den, det, de*.

VERBS.

54. THE PAST TENSE OF WEAK VERBS. Review *hade* in § 42. Past indicative active of *tala* speak, *bygga* build, *köpa* buy, *bo* live:

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc.,	<i>talade</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>bodde</i>
Plur. <i>vi</i>	<i>talade</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>bodde</i>
	<i>I taladen</i>	<i>byggden</i>	<i>köpten</i>	<i>bodden</i>
	<i>de talade</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>bodde</i>

The past tense of most Swedish verbs ends in *-ade*, *-de*, *-te* or *-dde*. Observe the dental consonant (*d*, *t*,) in each ending; cf. Eng. lose, lost; call, called). Such verbs are known as *weak* verbs. There is no change for person except in the second person plural, where *-n* is added.

55. THE PAST TENSE OF STRONG VERBS. Review *var* in § 45. Past indicative active of *skriva* write:

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc.,	<i>skrev</i>
Plur. <i>vi</i>	<i>skrevo</i>
	<i>I skreven</i>
	<i>de skrevo</i>

Some of the verbs most frequently used (though fewer in number) form their past tense by changing the root vowel; as, *skriva*: past *skrev*. No tense-sign is added. Cf. Eng. run, ran; break, broke. Such verbs are known as *strong* verbs.

Note. — Almost all strong verbs having \bar{i} as the root vowel in the pres. inf., have \bar{e} in the past tense. Those having some other root vowel than \bar{i} in the pres. inf., have some other vowel than \bar{e} in the past tense. The various systems of vowel change in the formation of the past tense of strong verbs will be treated in later lessons.

56. Verbs ending in *-r* in pres. sing. ind. act. have past tense in *-dde*, *-ar* in pres. sing. ind. act. have past tense in *-ade*,

-er in pres. sing. ind. act. have past in $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -de \\ -te \\ \text{no tense sign.} \end{array} \right.$

Examples are:

	PRES. SING.	PAST SING.
WEAK	<i>bor</i>	<i>bodde</i>
	<i>talar</i>	<i>talade</i>
	<i>bygger</i>	<i>byggde</i>
	<i>köper</i>	<i>köpte</i>
STRONG	<i>skriver</i>	<i>skrev</i>

57. ORTHOGRAPHY. Observe that proper adjectives and nouns derived from proper adjectives are written with a small initial letter; as, *svensk, tysk*.

58. PRONUNCIATION: *den, vän, vem, nej, det, son, Göteborg, köpa, högt* (n. of *hög*). Observe the change in the quantity of the vowel in *bo, bodde*.

59. ACCENT: For the accent of the def. form of adjectives, cf. § 40, 2.—For the accent of verbs, cf. § 26, 2.

60. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) The spoken language avoids the use of *endast*, employing in place of it *bara*, which is also frequently used in books.

(2) *Det* and *de* are usually pronounced *dä* and *dä*, respectively. When used as the sign of the infinitive, *att* is generally pronounced *å*. Observe the similar pronunciation of *av* in (4) below, and of *och* (§ 13, 4).

(3) The definite *staden* is in the spoken language usually shortened to *stan*, and in easy speech *stad* is pronounced *sta*.

(4) In easy speech *köpte* (past of *köpa*) is pronounced *köpte*; observe that there is in this case change in the quality as well as in the quantity of the *ö*. In easy speech *av* is in some parts of Sweden pronounced *å*, in others, *åv*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following weak verbs have occurred in previous vocabularies: *berä'tta* (-ade), *bo* (-dde), *tala* (ade), *växa* (-te). In the case of verbs forming their past tense in a way already discussed, the past tense will be indicated instead of the pres. sing.; see § 56.

att <i>conj. that, to (with inf.)</i>	svart <i>black</i>
av <i>of, from</i>	son <i>son</i>
bro (2)	bro <i>bridge</i>
bygga (-de)	bygga <i>build</i>
den (<i>n. det, plur. de</i>)	den <i>the Swedish language; på -a in Swedish; en svensk a Swede</i>
endast	endast <i>only</i>
flagga (1)	flagga <i>flag</i>
gul	gul <i>yellow</i>
hög	hög <i>high, tall</i>
ja	ja <i>yes</i>
köpa (te)	köpa <i>buy</i>
lida (led)	lida <i>suffer</i>
ligga (<i>sing. -er</i>)	ligga <i>lie, be situated</i>
nej	nej <i>no</i>
rida (red)	rida <i>ride</i>
	svår <i>hard, difficult, severe</i>
	tro (-dde) <i>think, believe</i>
	tycka (-te) <i>think (= be of the opinion), fancy; tycka o'm like</i>
	tysk <i>German; -a the German language; på -a in German</i>
	vem <i>who?, whom?</i>
	vit <i>white</i>
	vän <i>friend</i>
	väni'na (1) <i>(lady) friend</i>

EXERCISE V.

A. 1. Är det stora huset ditt? Ja, det är mitt.
 2. Sveriges flagga är blå och gul. 3. Jag tycker om den svenska flaggan. 4. Tycker ni icke att den är mycket vacker? 5. Min vän byggde det höga huset. 6. Tror du att din väninnas mor kommer¹ i dag? 7. Göteborg² är en stor stad. Var ligger Göteborg? 8. Skrev du ett brev på tyska? 9. Tycken I om att bo i staden? 10. Var har du den gula rosen? Den ligger på det vita bordet. 11. Vi tyckte att de talade svenska. 12. Vem

¹ Cf. note to 10 in exercise IV, B.

² Göteborg, the city of Gothenburg.

byggde bron över ån? 13. Tycker ni icke att denna blomma är vacker? 14. Den stora flaggan ligger på din lärarinnas bord. 15. Tyckte ni att staden var vacker? 16. Jag trodde att han var vår vän. 17. Modern trodde att hennes son var sjuk. 18. Vi köpte de vita duvorna i dag på morgonen. 19. De vita fjärilarna sitta på blommorna. 20. Deras son led av en mycket svår sjukdom. 21. Gossarna redo på den svarta hästen.

B. 1. His mother was not there. 2. Did not the boys write a long letter? 3. Did you (*plur.*) live in the city? 4. The red flowers grew in the woods. 5. I picked the red rose this morning.¹ 6. Do you not think that the Swedish flag is beautiful? 7. The birds are flying under the bridge. 8. Who bought the red slippers? 9. The girls were writing a letter to the Swedish princess. 10. Do you like the white flowers? No, but I like the red roses. 11. Do you think that their mother is at home to-day? 12. The lamp is on the yellow table. 13. My sister's friend does not speak Swedish. She speaks only German. 14. The blue flag is on the bridge. 15. Is the large lake beautiful? 16. The German gentleman wrote a letter in Swedish. 17. Who built the large yellow house? 18. They lived in this parish. 19. Were you (*plur.*) speaking German? No, we were speaking Swedish. 20. We bought the yellow birds in the city. 21. The high house is hers. Do you think that her house is pretty?

¹ Cf. 18 in exercise *A*.

LESSON VI.

THIRD DECLENSION.

61. The Third Declension (plur. *-er*) contains nouns of both genders, but primarily nouns of common gender. Almost all neuter nouns of this declension are of foreign origin, as are also very many of the nouns of common gender. To this declension belong:

(1) Many monosyllabic nouns (almost all of common gender) ending in a consonant; as, *bok* book, *färg* color, *stad* city, *vän* friend, *vin* (n.) wine.

(2) Many polysyllabic nouns ending in various suffixes¹; as, *händelse* occurrence, *konstnär*² artist, *månad* month, *bageri'* (n.) bakery, *muse'um* (n.) museum.

Note. — 1. Nouns ending in unaccented *-e* drop this vowel before adding *-er*; as, *biblioteka'rie* librarian, plur. *biblioteka'rier*; *händelse* occurrence, plur. *händelser*; *fiende* enemy, plur. *fiender*.

2. The few nouns of this declension that end in unaccented *-el*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix upon adding *-er*; as, *muskel* muscle, plur. *muskler*; *neger* negro, plur. *negrer*.

3. Nouns in *-ium* and *-eum* drop the ending *-um* before adding *-er*; as, *laborato'rium* laboratory, plur. *laborato'rier*; *muse'um*, museum, plur. *muse'er*.

4. A number of words (chiefly monosyllabic) of this declension modify the root vowel (see § 2); as, *hand* hand, plur. *händer*; *son*, plur. *söner*; *bonde* peasant, plur. *bönder*.

5. In a few words a long vowel of the singular is shortened in the plural; as, *get* goat, plur. *getter*; *nöt* nut, plur. *nötter*. Some have both shortening and modification of the root vowel; as, *bok* book, plur. *böcker*; *fo't* foot. plur. *fötter*.

1 The commonest suffixes are: (1) common-gender, *-else*, *-het*, *-skap*, *-ad*, *-nad*, *-när*, besides a large variety of suffixes in words of foreign origin; (2) neuter *-eri*, *-i*, *-e*, *-eum*, *-ium*.

2 *Konstnär* may also be pronounced with the stress on the final syllable.

6. A few loan-words, especially all that end in *-or*, shift the accent in the plural; as *do'ktor* doctor, plur. *dokto'rer*; *profe'ssor* professor, plur. *professo'rer*.

7. Special attention is called to the fact that the Third Declension contains a very large number of loan-words. Most common-gender nouns of foreign origin in Swedish, and some neuters,¹ take their plural in *-er*. If polysyllabic, and most of the nouns of foreign origin are polysyllabic, they are generally accented on some syllable other than the first; as, *armé* army, *biblioteka'rie* librarian, *konstnä'r* artist, *profe'ssor* professor, *solda't* soldier, *bageri'* n. bakery, *muse'um* n. museum. Accordingly, most common-gender nouns that do not accent the first syllable belong to the Third Declension.

62 DEFINITE FORM. The definite sing. adds *-en* (*-n*) or *-et* (*-t*) according to the gender; the def. plur. adds *-na*.

Note. — 1. Nouns in *-el*, *-er*, *-or* add *-n*; as, *muskeln* the muscle, *negern* the negro, *profe'ssorn* the professor.

2. Common-gender nouns ending in unaccented *-e* take *-n*; as, *biblioteka'rie*, def. *biblioteka'rien*; *händelse*, def. *händelsen*. Common-gender nouns ending in an accented vowel take either *-en* or *-n*; as, *arme'* army, def. *arme'(e)n*; *fotografi'* photograph, def. *fotografi'(e)n*. See § 67 (1).

3. The very few neuters of this declension that have an unaccented vowel take *-t*; as, *fängelse*² prison, def. *fängelset*. Neuter nouns ending in an accented vowel take *-et*; as, *bageri'* bakery, def. *bageri'et*.

4. Nouns in *-ium* and *-eum* drop the ending *-um* before adding *-et*; as, *laborato'rium*, def. *laborato'riet*; *muse'um*, def. *muse'et*.

63. Examples of this declension are: *färg* color, *bok* book, *vän* friend, *vin* (n.) wine, *månad* month, *händelse* occurrence, *muskel* muscle, *solda't* soldier, *doktor* doctor, *fotografi'* photograph, *bageri'* (n.) bakery, *muse'um* (n.) museum.

1 Of the remaining neuters of foreign origin those ending in a vowel belong to the Fourth Declension, and those ending in a consonant, to the Fifth.

2 With very few exceptions, words with the suffix *-else* have common gender. See p. 29, foot-note 1.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>färg</i>	<i>färgen</i>	<i>bok</i>	<i>boken</i>
Plur. <i>färger</i>	<i>färgerna</i>	<i>böcker</i>	<i>böckerna</i>
Sing. <i>vän</i>	<i>vänner</i>	<i>vin</i> (n.)	<i>vinet</i>
Plur. <i>vänner</i>	<i>vännerna</i>	<i>viner</i>	<i>vinerna</i>
Sing. <i>månad</i>	<i>månaden</i>	<i>händelse</i>	<i>händelsen</i>
Plur. <i>månader</i>	<i>månaderna</i>	<i>händelser</i>	<i>händelserna</i>
Sing. <i>muskel</i>	<i>muskeln</i>	<i>solda't</i>	<i>solda'ten</i>
Plur. <i>muskler</i>	<i>musklerna</i>	<i>solda'ter</i>	<i>solda'terna</i>
Sing. <i>doktor</i>	<i>doktorn</i>	<i>fotografi'</i>	<i>fotografi'(e)n</i>
Plur. <i>dokto'rer</i>	<i>dokto'erna</i>	<i>fotografi'er</i>	<i>fotografi'erna</i>
Sing. <i>bageri'</i> (n.)	<i>bageri'et</i>	<i>muse'um</i> (n.)	<i>muse'et</i>
Plur. <i>bageri'er</i>	<i>bageri'erna</i>	<i>muse'er</i>	<i>muse'erna</i>

64. ORTHOGRAPHY: *vän*, *vänner*, *vänner*. In Sweden *Uppsala* is frequently spelled *Uppsala*.

65. PRONUNCIATION. *som*, *get*. Observe the change of the vowel in quality as well as in quantity in *nöt*, *nötter*.

66. ACCENT: (1) Monosyllables of the Third Declension ending in a consonant have acute accent in the def. sing.; as, *färgen*, *boken*, *vinet*. In the plural most of these have grave accent; as, *färger*, *vänner*, *söner*. All nouns that modify or shorten the root-vowel of the singular in forming the plural (except *söner*) and a few other nouns have acute accent; as, *böcker*, *städer*, *getter*, *nötter*. Even *bonde*, which in the singular has grave accent, has the acute in the plural, *bönder*; Many nouns have either grave or acute, generally in different localities; as, *viner*, *saker*.

(2) Nouns accented on the last syllable in the indef. sing. have acute accent both in the def. sing. and in the indef. and def. plural; as, *solda'ten*, *solda'ter*, *solda'terna*; *fotografi'en*, *fotografi'er*, *fotografi'erna*; *bageri'et*, *bageri'er*, *bageri'erna*.

(3) All nouns of the Third Declension ending in *-el*, *-er* have acute accent in all forms, indef. and def., both singular and plural; as, *muskel*, *neger*.

(4) *Profé'ssor* has grave accent, but *professo'rer* acute. *Doktor* may have either acute or grave accent in the singular; in the plural it has the acute (*dokto'rer*).

(5) *Muse'um* and *laborato'rium* may have either grave or acute accent.

(6) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *neger*, *muskel* and *Ame'rika* have acute accent, and *doktor*, *mu-se'un* and *laborato'rium* may have acute or grave.

67. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Forms like *fotografi'en* occur primarily in books, those like *fotografi'n* primarily in the spoken language. Except in the case of those ending in *-i*, the shorter form is generally used also in literature.

(2) Neuters ending in an accented vowel frequently have only *-t* in the def. form.

(3) In easy speech *bröd* is pronounced *brö*. — *Hand* s in easy speech pronounced *hann*, which is used also as the def., for *handen*. — The def. sing. of *månad* is shortened to *mānan*, the plural to *mānar*.

VOCABULARY.

Note.— The following nouns belonging to the Third Declension have occurred in previous vocabularies: bok, färg, son, stad, vän.

armé' (3) <i>army</i>	fot (3) <i>foot</i>
bageri' n. (3) <i>bakery</i>	fotografi' (3) <i>photograph</i>
biblioték n. <i>library</i>	fängelse n. (3) <i>prison</i>
biblioteka'rie (3) <i>librarian</i>	för <i>for, to</i>
bonde (3) <i>peasant</i>	get (3) <i>goat</i>
bröd n <i>bread</i>	hand (3) <i>hand</i>
doktor (3) <i>doctor</i>	händelse (3) <i>occurrence</i>
dricka (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>drink</i>	konstnär ¹ (3) <i>artist</i>
fiende (3) <i>enemy</i>	laborato'rium n. (3) <i>laboratory</i>

¹ See page 29, foot-note 2.

muse'um <i>n.</i> (3) <i>museum</i>	profe'ssor (3) <i>professor</i>
muskel (3) <i>muscle</i>	på <i>on, in</i>
månad (3) <i>month</i>	sak (3) <i>thing, matter, affair</i>
neger (3) <i>negro</i>	solda't (3) <i>soldier</i>
nu <i>now</i>	som ¹ <i>who, whom, that, which</i>
nöt (3) <i>nut</i>	vin <i>n.</i> (3) <i>wine</i>
ovän (3) (<i>personal</i>) <i>enemy</i>	

EXERCISE VI.

A. 1. Konungen har många soldater i armén. 2. De svenska bönderna ha icke många getter. 3. Doktorn och konstnären dricka vin. 4. Professorn, som du talade om, är på laboratoriet. 5. Bibliotekarien och professorerna voro vänner, men nu äro de ovänner. 6. Negern berättade händelsen för fienderna. 7. Soldaterna köpte bröd i bageriet. 8. Var voro nötterna? 9. Stockholm, Göteborg och Malmö äro svenska städer. 10. Biblioteket i Uppsala är stort. 11. Den tyska herrn har både svenska och tyska böcker. 12. Fienden red till staden på bondens häst. 13. Doktorn är på muséet. 14. Fotografien ligger på bordet. 15. Fienderna voro i staden en månad. 16. Musklerna i händerna äro icke stora. 17. Den sjuka kvinnan är hos doktorn. 18. Bönderna ha icke många böcker. 19. Negrerna i Amerika² bo i städerna. 20. Gossar och flickor tycka om fotografier. 21. Professorns böcker äro hos bibliotekarien. 22. Bagerierna i denna stad äro icke stora.

B. 1. The prison in this city is not beautiful. 2. The peasants picked nuts in the woods. 3. The professor was in the library and the doctor was in the laboratory.

1 Indeclinable relative pronoun. It can be used only substantively, but it may refer to nouns of either gender and number, and may be used as subject or object. When a preposition is used, it regularly follows the relative (as generally in spoken English).

2 Ame'rika.

4. The king has a horse which is very beautiful. 5. The birds are sitting on the girl's hand. 6. The soldiers are drinking wine. 7. The peasants are giving the enemies bread. 8. The boy's hands and feet are not large. 9. The professors are not in the city in the summer. 10. The enemy does not like our armies. 11. The librarian and the doctor are enemies. 12. The negroes are giving the boys nuts. 13. Do the women buy bread in the bakeries? 14. Sweden does not have many large cities. 15. The artist and his friends were in the museum. 16. Is the photograph beautiful? 17. Where are the laboratories?

LESSON VII.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

68. The Fourth Declension (plur. *-n*) contains only neuter nouns. To this declension belong:

(1) A few monosyllabic neuters ending in a vowel; as, *bi* bee, *frö* seed, *knä* knee.

(2) Neuters ending in an unaccented vowel (chiefly *-e*); as, *rike* kingdom, *äpple* apple, *förhållande* circumstance, *hjärta* heart, *pia'no* piano.

69. DEFINITE FORM. The def. sing. adds *-et* or *-t*; the def. plur. adds *-a*¹.

Note.—1. Nouns ending in an unaccented vowel take *-t*; as, *äpple*, def. *äppet*; *hjärta*, def. *hjärtat*; *piano*, def. *pianot*. Those ending in an accented vowel take *-et* or *-t*; as, *knä*, def. *knä(et)*. See § 80 (1).

2. Of *hjärta* heart, the indef. plur. *hjärtan* is used also as def. plur.

70. Examples of this declension are: *bi* bee, *äpple* apple, *hjärta* heart, *pia'no* piano.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing.	<i>bi</i>	<i>biet</i>	<i>äpple</i>	<i>äppet</i>
Plur.	<i>bin</i>	<i>bina</i>	<i>äpplen</i>	<i>äpplena</i>
Sing.	<i>hjärta</i>	<i>hjärtat</i>	<i>pia'no</i>	<i>pia'not</i>
Plur.	<i>hjärtan</i>	<i>hjärtan</i>	<i>pia'non</i>	<i>pia'nona</i>

VERBS.

71. In Swedish, as in English, there is a great variety of vowel change in the formation of the past tense of strong verbs.² (See § 55 and note). The most nu-

1 Observe that the resulting *-na*, while here embracing also the plural ending, is identical in form with the def. article of the plural in the first three declensions.

2 E. g. in English: run, ran; eat, ate; fall, fell; shoot, shot; break, broke; tear, tore; bite, bit; drive, drove; bind, bound; sing, sang; give, gave.

merously represented systems of vowel-change in Swedish are:

	PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
(1)	\bar{i}	\bar{e}	<i>skriva</i> write	<i>skrev</i>
(2)	\tilde{i}	\tilde{a} , plur.	\tilde{u} <i>finna</i> find	<i>fann</i> , plur. <i>funno</i>
(3)	u, y	\ddot{o}	<i>bjuda</i> offer	<i>bjöd</i>
			<i>sjunga</i> sing	<i>sjöng</i>
			<i>flyga</i> fly	<i>flög</i>

72. All strong verbs that have *i*, *u* or *y* as root-vowel in the infinitive¹ (and in the pres. sing.), form their past tense according to the systems given in § 71. To this there are only two exceptions: *giva* give, past *gav* past plur. *gåvo*, and *ligga* lie, past *låg*. These two verbs, and those having in the infinitive some other root-vowel than *i*, *u* or *y*, form their past tense according to various systems. As each of the last named systems is represented by only from one to three verbs, these can best be learned individually.

73. The past tense of all strong verbs is conjugated like *skrev* in § 55. Notice, however, that in system (2) the root-vowel of the past plur. differs from that of the past sing. This is the case also with a few of the verbs referred to in § 72; as, *giva*, past *gav*, past plur. *gåvo*. Cf. *var*, plur. *voro* in § 45.

Sing.	<i>jag</i> , etc.,	<i>skrev</i>	<i>fann</i>	<i>bjöd</i>	<i>sjöng</i>	<i>flög</i>
Plur.	<i>vi</i>	<i>skrevo</i>	<i>funno</i>	<i>bjödo</i>	<i>sjöngo</i>	<i>flögo</i>
	<i>I</i>	<i>skreven</i>	<i>funnen</i>	<i>bjöden</i>	<i>sjöngen</i>	<i>flögen</i>
	<i>de</i>	<i>skrevo</i>	<i>funno</i>	<i>bjödo</i>	<i>sjöngo</i>	<i>flögo</i>

NEGATIVES.

74. Swedish has three words meaning "not": *icke*, *ej*

¹ For further illustrations see the note preceding the vocabulary of this lesson.

and *inte*. The literary language¹ employs *icke*, frequently interspersing *ej*. The spoken language regularly uses *inte*.

75. In place of *ja* yes, *jo* is used in answer to a question containing a negative. Of frequent occurrence is the expression *jo visst* certainly, yes indeed.

76. POSITION OF NEGATIVES. In principal clauses the negative is placed *after* the finite form of the verb, as in English, but in subordinate clauses it is placed *before* the finite form. Ex. *Han är icke hemma*. He is not at home. *Hon säger att han icke är hemma*. She says that he is not at home.

77. ORTHOGRAPHY: *komma*, *kom*, *kommo*.

78. PRONUNCIATION: *lova*, *sova*, *säga*, *Holgersson*, *knä*, *hjärta*, *Frithiof*. Observe the change of consonant sound in *giva*, *gav*.

79. ACCENT. (1) Monosyllables of the Fourth Declension have acute accent both in the def. sing. and def. plur.; as, *biet*, *bina*. Words of more than one syllable have the grave accent in all forms (*rike*, *riket*, *riken*, *rikena*), with the exception of a few words (as, *pia'no*).

(2) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *vatten*, *förhållande*, *också* and *Frithiof* have acute accent.

80. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Forms like *knäet* occur primarily in the literature, those like *knät* primarily in the spoken language.

(2) In the spoken language *hjärtana* is used as the def. plur. of *hjärta*.

(3) As the plural verb-forms are not used in the spoken language, this has no vowel-change such as that of *satt*, plur. *sutto*.

(4) In the spoken language *sa* may be used for *sade*.

¹ Prose.

(5) *Inte* is used instead of the literary *icke* and *ej*.
 (6) *Även* is a literary word¹, in place of which *också*, which also occurs in literature, is used in speaking. In easy speech *med* (pronounced *mä*) is used. *Även* is placed before the word it modifies, *också* before or after, while *med* stands after its word.

(7) In easy speech *god* and *träd* are pronounced *go*, *trä*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — "Rike", belonging to the Fourth Declension, has occurred in a preceding vocabulary.

The strong verbs that have been given in previous vocabularies are: *lida* (past, led), *rida* (red), *skriva* (skrev), *sitta* (satt, plur. sutto), *dricka* (drack, plur. drucko), *sjunga* (sjöng), *flyga* (flög), *giva* (gav, plur. gåvo), *ligga* (låg), *komma* (kom,² plur. kommo).

<i>arbeta</i> (-ade) <i>work</i>	<i>jord</i> (2) <i>earth, ground</i>
<i>arbete</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>work</i>	<i>knä</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>knee</i>
<i>barn</i> <i>n.</i> ³ <i>child</i>	<i>läsa</i> (-te) <i>read</i>
<i>bi</i> ³ <i>n.</i> (4) <i>bee</i>	<i>lova</i> (-ade) <i>promise</i>
<i>bjuda</i> (bjöd) <i>offer, invite</i>	<i>löfte</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>promise</i>
<i>då</i> <i>then, when</i>	<i>minne</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>memory, remi-</i>
<i>finna</i> (fann, plur. funno) <i>find</i>	<i>niscence</i>
<i>frö</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>seed</i>	<i>natt</i> (3, plur. nätter) <i>night;</i>
<i>förhållande</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>circum-</i>	<i>om -en during the night;</i>
<i>stance, condition</i>	<i>i natt</i> ⁴ <i>to-night</i>
<i>god</i> <i>good</i>	<i>näste</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>nest</i>
<i>hem</i> <i>n.</i> <i>home; adv., home</i>	<i>pia'no</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>piano</i>
<i>hjärta</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>heart</i>	<i>resa</i> (-te) <i>travel, journey, go</i>
<i>hålla</i> (höll) <i>hold, keep</i>	<i>sova</i> (sov ²) <i>sleep</i>

¹ Another literary word with the same meaning is *ock*, which is placed after the word it modifies.

² Observe that, while *komma* and *sova* do not change the vowel in the past tense, they have the other characteristics of the strong verb.

³ See §1, note 1.

⁴ Never used with the meaning of "this evening", as is the Eng. *to-night*.

säga, (<i>irregular; -er, past</i>	vatten <i>n.</i> water
sade) say	äpple <i>n.</i> (4) apple
träd <i>n.</i> tree	även also

EXERCISE VII.

A. 1. Han lovade att skriva, men han höll icke löftet. 2. Han arbetade om natten och sov om dagen. 3. Konstnären sade att han icke arbetade i dag på morgonen. 4. Fröna lågo i jorden. 5. Duvorna flögo hem om aftonen. 6. Fåglarna ha nästen i skogen. 7. Barnen funno nästena. 8. Förhållandena i Sverige voro svåra, då Johansson reste till Amerika. 9. Bönderna bjödo soldaterna bröd och vatten. 10. Barn tycka om pianon. 11. Böckerna lågo på ditt bord. 12. Barnen sutto i skolan och läste om Nils Holgersson. 13. Fienderna lågo i skogen och sovo. 14. Skrev icke professorn ett stort arbete om Sverige? 15. Vi tycka att pianot är vackert. 16. Han sade att fågeln icke var i nästet. 17. Sade gossen att han icke tycker om att resa? 18. Gossarna drucko vatten. De gävo även hästarna vatten att dricka. 19. Sven sade att han icke tycker om att plocka nötter.

B. 1. He says that the work is not difficult. 2. He liked to read good books when he was a little boy. 3. Did these good apples grow on this tree? 4. The nights were very long then. 5. Where did the boys find the nuts? 6. The bees were sitting on the flowers. 7. The child was sitting on the doctor's knees. 8. Do butterflies have hearts? 9. Have you many books on your table? 10. The piano is both large and beautiful. 11. I thought that he came home this morning. 12. Do pigeons have nests in the woods? 13. The apples are good. 14. The boys were reading Tegnér's works in

school¹. They like to read "Frithiofs Saga." 15. He had many reminiscences from Sweden to talk about. 16. Are the apples on this tree yours? 17. They promised to work to-day. Did they keep this promise? 18. The seed is very large. 19. Birds like seeds. 20. The boy has a nest which he found in the woods. 21. His home is also yours.

1 In this case Swedish uses the definite form.

LESSON VIII.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

81. In the Fifth Declension (plural without ending) the indef. plur. is identical in form with the indef. sing., except for the words in (3) below, which modify the root-vowel. Compare English "sheep", "swine", "deer". To this declension, which contains nouns of both genders (primarily neuters), belong:

(1) Almost all neuters ending in a consonant; as, *bord* table, *hus* house, *fönster* window, *smultron* wild strawberry, *genus* gender.

(2) Nouns of common gender ending in *-are* and *-ande*; as, *lärare* teacher, *resande* traveller, *ordförande* chairman.

(3) A few nouns of common gender which have vowel-modification in the plural¹; as, *broder* brother, *fader* father, *man* man, *gås* goose, plur. *bröder*, *fäder*, *män*, *gäss*.

(4.) Nouns (chiefly of common gender) indicating measure²; as, *mil* mile, *foot*³ foot, *tum* inch, *meter* meter, *kilo* (n.) kilogram. *Man* has plur. *man*,³ when denoting a group of persons thought of as a whole; as, *fem tusen man* five thousand men.

(5) Foreign nouns and names of peoples (common gender) ending in *-er*; as, *bota'niker* botanist, *egy'ptier* Egyptian.

Note. — 1. The long vowel of the sing., besides being modified, is shortened in the plur. of *gås*, plur. *gäss*.

2. *Broder* and *fader* are generally contracted to *bror* and *far* in

1 Cf. Eng: brother, brethren; man, men; goose, geese.

2 Cf. Eng.: "I put in ten ton of coal last month."

3 When *fol* does not indicate measure it follows the Third Declension, plur. *fötter*. When individuals are thought of, the plur. *män* is used.

the indef. sing. - Words in *-are*, when used before a proper noun, drop the *-e*; as, *kejsare* emperor, but *kejsar Wilhelm*. Cf. § 42 note 5.

82. DEFINITE FORM. The def. sing. ends in *-et* (*-t*) or *-en* (*-n*) according to the gender. The def. plur. ends in *-en* or *-na*. The plural form *-en* is used for both genders when a consonant precedes, except that common-gender nouns ending in *-er* take *-na*. Also the nouns ending in a vowel take *-na*. Ex. *bröderna*, *bota'nikerna*, *ordförandena*.

Note. — 1. Common-gender nouns ending in *-e* and *-er* take *-n* in the def. sing.; as, *läraren*, *brodern*, *metern*, *bota'nikern*.

2. The few neuters ending in an unaccented vowel take *-t*; as, *kilot* the kilogram.

3. Neuters ending in *-us* use the indef. sing. and plur. also as def. sing. and plur.; as, *genus* gender, indef. and def. sing. and plur.

4. Almost all neuters ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding the sing. *-et* or the plur. *-en*; as, *hagel*, hail, def. sing. *haglet*, def. plur. *haglen*; *vapen* weapon, *vapnet*, *vapnen*; *fönster* window, *fönstret*, *fönstren*.

5. Words in *-are* drop the *e* of *-arena*; as, *lärarna* for *lärarena*. In books, but not in the spoken language, *-ne* is in this case frequently used to form the def. plural of nouns referring to persons of the male sex. This was the practice formerly more than now. Cf. § 43, note 5.

83. Examples of the Fifth Declension are *bord* (n.) table, *smultron* (n.) wild strawberry, *fönster* (n.) window, *genus* (n.) gender, *lärare* teacher, *ordförande* chairman, *bota'niker* botanist, *bro(de)r* brother, *man* man, *gås* goose.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing.	<i>bord</i> (n.)	<i>bordet</i>	<i>smultron</i> (n.)	<i>smultronet</i>
Plur.	<i>bord</i>	<i>borden</i>	<i>smultron</i>	<i>smultronen</i>
Sing.	<i>fönster</i> (n.)	<i>fönstret</i>	<i>genus</i> (n.)	<i>genus</i>
Plur.	<i>fönster</i>	<i>fönstren</i>	<i>genus</i>	<i>genus</i>

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing.	<i>lärare</i>	<i>läraren</i>	<i>ordförande</i>	<i>ordföranden</i>
Plur.	<i>lärare</i>	<i>lärarna (ne)</i>	<i>ordförande</i>	<i>ordförandena</i>
Sing.	<i>bota'niker</i>	<i>bota'nikern</i>	<i>bro(de)r</i>	<i>brodern</i>
Plur.	<i>bota'niker</i>	<i>bota'nikerna</i>	<i>bröder</i>	<i>bröderna</i>
Sing.	<i>man</i>	<i>mannen</i>	<i>gås</i>	<i>gåsen</i>
Plur.	<i>män</i>	<i>männen</i>	<i>gäss</i>	<i>gässen</i>

IRREGULARITIES IN DECLENSION.

84. A few common-gender nouns (chiefly monosyllabic) ending in various vowels, form their plural by adding *-r*; as, *ko* cow, plur. *kor*; *sko* shoe, *skor*; *tå* toe, *tår*; *hustru* wife, *hustrur*. The def. sing. adds *-n*; the def. plur. adds *-na*; as, *kon*, *korna*, *hustrun*, *hustrurna*.

85. The two neuters *öga* and *öra* form their plural by dropping *-a* and adding *on*, plur. *ögon*, *öron*. The def. sing. adds *-t*; the def. plur. adds *-en*; as, *ögat*, *ögonen*.

86. Some nouns form their plural in several (in most cases, in two) different ways; as, *tyg* (5 or 3); see also the examples in § 88. In some instances there is a difference in meaning between the different plur. forms; as, *fot*, plur. *fötter* or *fot*; *man*, plur. *män* or *man* (see § 81, 4, and foot-note 3).

87. Proper names ending in an *s* sound do not add *-s* in the genitive. In writing, however, an apostrophe is used to indicate the case; as, *Joha'nnes* (older and biblical form of *Johan*) John, *Joha'nnes'* *Evange'lium* The Gospel According to St. John.

88. FOREIGN NOUNS. Some loan-words retain their foreign plural; as, *faktum* fact, plur. *fakta*; *exa'men* examination, plur. *exa'mina'*; *neutrum* neuter, plur. *neutrer* or *neutra*; *prono'men* pronoun, plur. *prono'men*, *prono'miner*¹

¹ Notice the change of *e* to *i*, in accordance with Latin.

or *prono'mina*. Of these the indefinite form is used also as definite, both in the singular and plural. But those that also have Swedish plurals may take the definite article; as, *neutret*, *prono'minet*.

Some foreign nouns, especially biblical names, retain their foreign genitive; as, *Matte'us* Matthew, *Matté'i evange'lium* The Gospel According to St. Matthew; *Paulus* Paul, *Pauli brev* The Epistle of Paul; *Kristus* Christ, gen. *Kristi*; *Jesús* Jesus, gen. *Jesu*.

89. ORTHOGRAPHY: *man*, *mannen*, *män*, *männén*; *hem*, *hemmet*, *hemmen*; *gås*, but in the plural *gäss* on account of the shortened vowel.

90. PRONUNCIATION: *prono'men*, *neutrum*, *Paulus*, *Egy'pten*, *egy'ptier*, *karl*, *exa'men*, *tum*, *fem*, *kilo*, *kejsare*, *evange'lium*, *genus*, *Wilhelm*. Observe the change in consonant sound of *gås*, *gäss*.


91. ACCENT. (1) In the fifth declension monosyllables of both genders that have more than one syllable in the def. form, have the acute both in the def. sing. and plural; as, *huset*, *husen*, (colloquial *husena*); *mannen*, *männén*; *korna*. Also nouns that have the stress on the last syllable, have the acute in the def. sing. and plural; as, *bibliote'ket*, *bibliote'ken* (colloquial *bibliote'kena*).

(2) Words of more than one syllable with acute accent take this in all forms; as, *fönster* (sing. and plur.), *fönstret*, *fönstren* (colloquial *fönsterna*).

(3) Almost all words ending in the suffixes *-el*, *-en*, *-er* that belong to this declension, have the acute accent. Important exceptions are *broder* and *fader*, which, however, have acute accent in the plural, *bröder*, *fäder*.

(4) Of words mentioned in this lesson, the following have acute: *genus*, *kilo*, *vatten*, *vapen*, *hagel*, *exa'men*, *prono'men*, *fönster*, *meter*, *egy'ptier*, *Egy'pten*, *Wilhelm*, *Joha'n-*

nes, Matte'us, Paulus, Gottland, Lappland.—*Bota'niker, neutrum* and *evange'lium* may have either acute or grave accent.

92. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Observe that *-ne* is not used for the def. plur. in the spoken language (see .


(2) In the spoken language, words ending in *-are* drop *e* in the def. sing; as, *skomakarn*. However, in Göta-land the uncontracted form is more usual.

(3) In a large part of Sweden, neuters ending in a consonant drop the *-t* in the def. form; as, *huset*, pronounced *huse*.

(4) In a large part of Sweden *-a* is added to the def. plur. ending *-en*; as, *hus*, def. plur. *husena*. So also *gås*, def. plur. *gässena*; *öga*, def. plur. *ögona*.

(5) Neuters ending in *-er* almost always add *-na* in the def. plur. in the spoken language. Some of these frequently take *-na* also in the written language; as, *fönsterna* for *fönstren*.

(6) In the case of many neuters (particularly foreign words) ending in a consonant, which have double plural forms (see § 86) belonging either to the Third or the Fifth Declension, the spoken language prefers the plurals in *-er*, while the written language prefers the plurals without ending.

(7) *Far* and *bror* are more common in the spoken language than in literature. Cf. § .

(8) In place of *man*, plur. *män*, the spoken language generally uses *karl*¹, both in meaning "man" and "husband". A plural *männer* is sometimes used in place of *män* in the spoken language, when it means "husbands".

(9) In easy speech *Gottland* and *Lappland* are pronounced *Gottlan* and *Lapplan*, respectively.

1 The *l* is silent and the vowel is long.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following nouns belonging to the fifth declension have occurred in previous vocabularies: barn, bibliotek, bord, brev, bröd, hem, hus, träd, vatten; also fot (with the plural *-er*; see page 41, foot-note 3.

No declension is indicated for nouns that cannot readily be used in the plural.

bota'niker (5) <i>botanist</i>	meter (5) <i>meter (39 inches)</i>
broder, bror (5) <i>brother</i>	mil (5) <i>mile (6.8 Engl. miles)</i>
egy'ptier (5) <i>Egyptian</i>	namn <i>n.</i> (5) <i>name</i>
evange'lium <i>n.</i> (3) <i>gospel</i>	neutrum <i>n.</i> (3 or neutra)
exa'men (<i>plur.</i> <i>examina</i>) <i>examination</i>	<i>neuter</i>
fader, far (5) <i>father</i>	ordförande (5) <i>chairman</i>
faktum (<i>plur.</i> <i>fakta</i>) <i>fact</i>	prono'men <i>n.</i> (3, 5 or pronomin) <i>pronoun</i>
falla (föll) <i>fall</i>	resande (5) <i>traveller</i>
fem <i>five</i>	sko (<i>plur.</i> <i>-r</i>) <i>shoe</i>
fönster <i>n.</i> (5) <i>window</i>	skomakare (5) <i>shoemaker</i>
genus <i>n.</i> (5) <i>gender</i>	smör <i>n.</i> <i>butter</i>
gås (5) <i>goose</i>	smultron <i>n.</i> (5) <i>wild strawberry</i>
hagel <i>n.</i> (5) <i>hail, hailstone</i>	tum (5) <i>inch</i>
hustru (<i>plur.</i> <i>-r</i>) <i>wife</i>	tusen <i>thousand</i>
jordgubbe ¹ (2) <i>cultivated strawberry</i>	tyg <i>n.</i> (5 or 3) <i>cloth</i>
kejsare (5) <i>emperor, Kaiser</i>	två <i>two</i>
kilo <i>n.</i> (5) <i>kilogram (2.2 lbs.)</i>	tå (<i>plur.</i> <i>-r</i>) <i>toe</i>
ko (<i>plur.</i> <i>-r</i>) <i>cow</i>	vapen <i>n.</i> (5) <i>weapon</i>
lärare (5) <i>teacher</i>	öga <i>n.</i> (<i>plur.</i> <i>ögon</i>) <i>eye</i>
man (5) <i>man, husband</i>	öra <i>n.</i> (<i>plur.</i> <i>öron</i>) <i>ear</i>

EXERCISE VIII.

A. 1. Botanikern och hans bröder voro i skogen och plockade smultron. 2. Nils Holgersson satt på en gås och red över Sverige. Gässen reste många mil om

¹ Gubbe means "old man."

dagen¹. De flögo från Skåne till Lappland. Gässen voro även på Gottland. 3. Gottland är en stor ö. Var ligger denna ö? 4. Egyptierna bo i Egypten². 5. Bor icke kejsar Wilhelm i Berlin³? 6. Soldaterna funno fiendernas vapen under träden. 7. "Mitt" är neutrum av pronominet "min". 8. Haglen föllo till jorden om natten, men de voro icke där, då morgonen kom. 9. Ha gässen tår? 10. Barnen tyckte att examina voro svåra. 11. Fadern köpte skorna av skomakaren. 12. Kor ha stora ögon. 13. Lärarna sutto i skolan⁴ och talade om barnen. 14. Kons namn är icke vackert. 15. Nötterna föllo från träden. 16. Två resande kommo till Uppsala i dag på morgonen. 17. Skomakarens hustru köpte fem kilo smör⁵ av en bonde som har två kor. 18. Gossens namn är Johan. 19. Tycker ni om bruna ögon? 20. Grenen är fem tum lång. 21. Svenskan har två genus. 22. "Öga" och "öra" äro neutra.

B. 1. The examination was not difficult. 2. The peasants have cows and horses. 3. "Detta" is neuter of "denna". 4. Strawberries are red. 5. Botanists like flowers and trees. 6. The children's eyes are brown. 7. Swedish children do not have brown eyes. 8. "Jag" and "du" are pronouns. 9. Trees, flowers and strawberries grow in the woods in summer. 10. The birds flew from tree to tree. 11. The men found the weapons in the house. 12. The cows drank the water. 13. The lake is a mile long. 14. The emperor does not live in this city during the summer. 15. The woman bought five meters of³ cloth. 16. Peasants do not buy butter.

1 Many miles a day.

2 Egy'pten, *Egypt*.

3 Berli'n.

4 See page 40, foot-note.

5 Observe that Swedish does not use the genitive nor a preposition in such expressions.

17. The geese drank the water which the peasant gave the cows. 18. The pronouns "han" and "hon" are not neuters. 19. The chairman's brothers are librarians. 20. Do children like (cultivated) strawberries?
-

LESSON IX.

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN.

93. THE GENITIVE. A few further illustrations of the more extensive use of the genitive in Swedish (see § 30) are: *bordets ben* the legs of the table, *husets tak* the roof of the house, *vid krigets slut* at the end of the war, *stjärnans fall* the fall of the star, *klassens lärare* the teacher of the class, *klassens bästa gosse* the best boy in the class, *en ärans man* a man of honor, *vid årets början* at the beginning of the year, *en fem års flicka* a girl of five years, *vid två års ålder* at the age of two years, *på fem mils avstånd* at a distance of five miles, *Kronobergs län* the district of Kronoberg, *Stockholms stad* the city of Stockholm, *Göteborgs högskola* the University of Gothenburg. In expressions like the last two, no genitive ending is added if the proper noun ends in a vowel or in certain consonants, especially *-s*; as, *Örebro län* the district of Örebro, *Mora socken* the parish of Mora, *Uppsala universitet* the University of Uppsala, *Kalmar län* the district of Kalmar, *Västerås stad* the town of Västerås. *Falun gruva* the mine of Falun, from *Falun*, is irregular.

94. However, Swedish may also use a prepositional phrase instead of the genitive, especially when the word denoting possession or connection is the name of an inanimate object, but some other preposition than *av* of, is generally used. Ex.: *författaren till boken* the author of the book, *en god vän till min far* a good friend of my father's, *taket på huset* the roof of the house, *pärmen på boken* the cover of the book, *en man av ära* a man of honor. This substitution is especially common in the case of common nouns ending in an *s-* or *st-*sound; as, *taket på ett hus* the roof of a house. Cf. § 87.

95. In some expressions where English has the prepositional phrase, Swedish uses the simple base-form, especially after nouns of weight, measure, number and kind; as, *ett glas kallt vatten* a glass of cold water, *två koppar kaffe* two cups of coffee, *ett par vita skor* a pair of white shoes, *ett par böcker* a couple of books, *en hop människor* a lot of people. When the following noun has definite meaning a preposition (*av* of) must be used; as, *två koppar av detta kaffe* two cups of this coffee, *ett par av böckerna* a couple of the books.

Observe also *juni månad* the month of June; *staden Berlī'n* the city of Berlin.

96. Especially in the spoken language, but sometimes also in literature, the genitive is used in place of the base-form to signify some one's family, house or business, much as in English. Ex.: *Jag köpte smöret hos Melī'ns*. I bought the butter at Melin's. *Hon är hos Anderssons*. She is at the Anderson home. *Skall du gå till Bergströms?* Are you going to Bergstrom's? *Johanssons ro icke där*. The Johnsons were not there.

97. In old Swedish, that is, before the year 1526, the preposition *till* to, was regularly followed by the genitive case, and not by the base form, as now. In a fairly large number of phrases this old use of the genitive still obtains, but now only certain nouns can be used in the genitive with *till*. These phrases usually have a specialized meaning, and the preposition is in most cases not to be translated "to"; as, *till lands* by land, *till sjöss*¹ by sea, *gå till sjöss* go to sea, *gå till sängs* go to bed, *ligga till sängs* lie in bed, *gå (sitta) till bords* sit down (sit) at table, *vara till hands* be at hand, *gå till mötes* go to meet, *till fots* on foot.

Notice that only the indefinite singular is used in

¹ See § 95.

these expressions, and that the reference is therefore never to a particular object.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

98. Swedish omits the indefinite article before a predicate noun denoting occupation, profession, condition or nationality. Ex.: *Han är lärare* (*skomakare, engelsman*). He is a teacher (shoemaker, Englishman). *Han är bror* (*vän*) *till biblioteka'rien*. He is a brother (friend) of the librarian. *Hon är änka*. She is a widow. But if the noun is further defined (e. g. by an adjective or a clause), the article is used. Ex.: *Han är en god lärare*. He is a good teacher. *Han är en vän som man kan lita på*. He is a friend that one can depend upon. The article is omitted also when *som* as, is used. Ex.: *Som barn var han blyg*. As a child he was bashful.

99. The indefinite article is also omitted in various other phases. Ex.: *Jag fick brev* (*svar*) *från Karl i dag*. I received a letter (an answer) from Carl to-day. *Falla offer för* fall a victim to.

THE DEFINITE FORM OF NOUNS.

100. The definite form is generally used in the case of abstract nouns and nouns denoting material or a class in their entirety (generic use). Ex.: *Livet är kort*. Life is short. *Människan är dödlig*. Man is mortal. *Guldet är dyrbarare än järnet*. Gold is more valuable than iron.

101. In the case of nouns referring to parts of the body or to wearing apparel, Swedish may, when the context makes clear the meaning, use merely the definite form of a noun, where English has a possessive pronoun and a noun. Ex.: *Vad har du i fickan?* What have you in your pocket? *Han stod där med hatten i handen*. He stood there with his hat in his hand. So also with

nouns denoting relationship, when the relatives are not those of the person speaking or of the person spoken to. Ex.: *Han gav brodern en vacker bok.* He gave his brother a beautiful book. *Sven reste till Ame'rika. Förä'ldrarna sörjde mycket, men sonen kom aldrig hem igen.* Sven went to America. His parents grieved much, but their son never returned home. But observe: *Mor är icke hemma.* Mother is not at home. *Min bror är sjuk.* My brother is sick. *Din bror är en god lärare.* Your brother is a good teacher.

102. The definite form is used in expressions with distributive meaning; as, *många mil om dagen* many miles a day, *två kronor i veckan* two crowns a week, *fem kronor metern* five crowns a meter, *en krona stycket* one crown each (apiece).

103. Swedish, as English, sometimes uses the definite form of geographic names; as, *Östersjön* the Baltic (literally, "the east sea"); *Mälaren, Hjälmarén, Väneru, Vättern*, the names of the four large lakes in central Sweden; *Dalarna*, one of the 25 provinces of Sweden; *Kolmården*, large forest on the boundary of the provinces Östergötland and Södermanland. Swedish regularly uses the definite article with names of streets; as, *Drottninggatan* "Queen Street". Notice also *Turki'et* Turkey.

104. When used with a proper noun, titles are sometimes put in the definite form; in the case of some titles, however, either definite or indefinite form may be used, while others are always left in the indefinite form (especially those ending in *-al, -or, -ör*); as, *prosten Lundell* Reverend Lundell, *docent¹* (or *docent¹*) *Sunden* Lecturer Sunden, *professor¹* *Cederschöld* Professor Cederschöld. Cf. § 13, 2.

¹ Words used as titles before a proper name are relatively unaccented, with very slight stress on the syllable indicated.

105. In a variety of expressions Swedish employs definite form contrary to the English practice; as, *i (till) skolan* in (to) school, *i (till) kyrkan* in (to) church, *han är i staden* he is in town, *sommaren är slut* summer is over, *om sommaren* in summer, *klockan fem* (at) five o'clock.

In some instances Swedish has the indefinite form where English employs the definite article; as, *i juni månad* in the month of June, *år 1912* (read *nitton hundra tolv*) (in) the year 1912, *tala sanning* speak the truth.

Note. — Another use of the definite form will be taken up in a later lesson. Cf. § 13, 1.

106. ORTHOGRAPHY: Observe the small initial letter in *juni*, *engelsman*; also in titles (see § 104). When titles are used in direct address they are written with a capital.

107. PRONUNCIATION: *människa*, *stjärna*, *doc'e'nt*, *Ceder-schöld*, *Kronoberg*, *Bergström*, *Karl*, *kyrka*, *Östergötland*, *änka*, *en*, *som*, *än*, *ig'e'n*, *Sven*. Observe the shortened vowel in *till sjöss* as compared with the normal genitive (*en*) *sjös*.

108. ACCENT: The following words have acute accent: *förf'ltare*, *förel'drar*, *vacker*, *feber*, *liter*, *därför*, *varför*, *engelsk*, *Kalmar*, *Värmland*, *Småland*, *Närke*, *Sörmland*, *Vänern*, *Vättern*, *London*, *Turki'et*.

109. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language *opp* is regularly used in place of *upp*.


(2) The spoken language almost always uses a prepositional phrase instead of the genitive to express possession or connection in the case of inanimate objects.

(3) The use of prepositions with the genitive belongs primarily to the spoken language (see § 96).

(4) *Vad* is generally pronounced *va*, but in easy speech,

when used as interrogative, *va*. In easy speech *vid* is pronounced *ve* (unaccented).

(5) *Södermanland* is pronounced *Sörmland*. In easy speech *Östergötland* is pronounced *Östergyllen*, and *Värmland*, *Småland*, *Sörmland* are pronounced without the final *d*.

(6) On the pronunciation of *Drottninggatan*, see § .

VOCABULARY.

ben <i>n.</i> (5) <i>leg, bone</i>	liter (5) <i>liter (= 1.76 pints)</i>
biskop (2) <i>bishop</i>	kyrka (1) <i>church</i>
där <i>there, where</i>	län <i>n.</i> (5) <i>district</i>
därför <i>therefore, for that reason</i>	mellan <i>between</i>
en (<i>n. ett</i>) ¹ <i>one</i>	ord <i>n.</i> (5) <i>word</i>
engelsk <i>English; -a the English language; på -a in English</i>	par <i>n.</i> (5) <i>pair, couple</i>
engelsman (5; <i>plur. -män</i>) <i>Englishman</i>	på <i>of, to, on</i>
feber (2) <i>fever</i>	rik <i>rich; rik på rich in, abounding in</i>
ficka (1) <i>pocket</i>	som <i>as</i>
få (<i>irregular; sing. -r; past fick, plur. fingo</i>) <i>get, receive</i>	till <i>to, of, by</i>
författare (5) <i>author</i>	trappa (1) <i>stair; en trappa upp on the second floor; två or upp on the third floor</i> ²
glas <i>n.</i> (5) <i>glass</i>	upp <i>up</i>
kopp (2) <i>cup</i>	vad <i>what?, what</i>
kosta (-ade) <i>cost</i>	varför <i>why</i>
krona (1) <i>crown, crown (= 27 cents)</i>	vid <i>at, by, in</i>
	yrke <i>n.</i> (4) <i>trade, occupation</i>

EXERCISE IX.

A. 1. Deras bror är bibliotekarie. Är han en god bibliotekarie? 2. Han bor ett par engelska mil från

¹ The forms are identical with those of the indefinite article, but the latter is unaccented, while the numeral *en* has more stress.

² On the first floor is "på nedra botten" or "i bottenvåningen."

London. 3. Mälaren är rik på öar. Tycker ni icke att Mälaren är en stor sjö? Jo, och den är även mycket vacker. 4. Min vän har feber. 5. Svensson är skomakare till yrket. 6. Hennes far får fem kronor om dagen där han arbetar. 7. Bröderna bodde vid Linnégatan fem¹, två trappor upp. 8. En liter jordgubbar kostar en krona. 9. Varför har du inte skorna på fötterna? 10. Stockholm ligger mellan Mälaren och Östersjön². 11. Mannen köpte ett par tofflor av skomakaren. De kostade endast fem kronor paret. 12. Hustrun och barnen sutto till bords, då vi kommo. 13. Smöret kostade en krona kilot. 14. Mora socken är i Dalarna. 15. Johan låg till sängs två dagar. 16. Författaren får en krona ordet. 17. Sverige är rikt³ på sjöar. 18. Johan gav modern två kronor om dagen. Därför tyckte hon om sonen. 18. Vad är ordets genus?

B. 1. The legs of the table are long. 2. The shoemaker's wife bought two kilograms of butter at Palmér's. 3. The boys are in school now. 4. Hjälmarén is the name of a large lake that lies between Västmanland, Närke and Södermanland. 5. Selma Lagerlöf lives in Falun in Dalarna. Her home was in Värmland when she was a child. 6. I bought five meters of the red cloth. This cost two crowns a meter. 7. Esaias⁴ Tegnér, who is the author of "Frithiofs Saga", was bishop of Växjö, a little town in the district of Kronoberg in Småland. 8. The strawberries cost two crowns a liter. 9. The boys found a couple of good apples on the tree. 10. Is the doctor an Englishman? 11. He has two crowns in his pocket. 12. Did you drink a cup of coffee

1 Observe the order.

2 The Baltic.

3 Names of countries are neuter. — Är rikt på *abounds in*.

4 Esai'as.

or a glass of water? 13. Stockholm is beautiful³.
14. Was she pretty as a child? 15. We lived on the
second floor.

1 See foot-note 3, page 55.

LESSON X.

FUTURE TENSE. ORDER OF WORDS.

110. The future tense of all verbs is made by the forms of *skola* shall, will, followed by the present infinitive. The future is conjugated as follows:

Sing. *jag*, etc., *skall tala* (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva, vara, hava*)

Plur. *vi skola tala* (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva, vara, hava*)

I skolen tala (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva, vara, hava*)

de skola tala (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva, vara, hava*)

Note. — 1. Observe the vowel-change in *skall, skola*. Cf. § 113, note 2. Also the quantity of the vowel is changed.

2. Notice that *skall* does not end in *-r* (see § 20). The same is true of *vill* in § 112 and *kan* in § 113. Corresponding to this, notice in English the absence of *-s* in the third person singular of “shall”, “will” and “can”, as compared with “(he) runs”, “(he) calls”.

111. Future time may also be expressed by:

(1) The present tense, when the context shows that the reference is to future time; as, *Han kommer i kväll*. He is coming¹ this evening. *Jag är hemma i morgon klockan fem*. I shall be at home to-morrow at five o'clock. In many verbs, namely those that denote transition from one condition or action to another, or which point to the attainment of a result², the present may be used to ex-

1 Observe that also English sometimes uses the present tense to express future time.

2 These are called **RESULTIVE VERBS**. Ex.: I bought you a book. The boy hit the window with the ball and broke it. I lay down on the couch and soon fell asleep. He wounded his enemy. I have written a few letters. Flowers bloom in spring. Please remind me if I forget to light the lamp. The boy fell off the fence. On the contrary, verbs that denote an action as going on, and which does not point to its beginning or end; nor to the result of the action, are called **DURATIVE VERBS**. Ex.: I have a beautiful book. I admire his good qualities. He is sleeping. I have been writing a few letters. He was lying on the ground. It rained all day. Many verbs may be at one time resultive, at another, durative. Ex.: (Res.) I wrote a letter. (Dur.) I wrote all day. (Res.) He came yesterday. (Dur.) There he comes.

press future time without such context. Ex.: *Jag somnar nog*. I'll fall asleep, no doubt. *Blir han frisk?* Will he get well? *Det blir bra*. That will be fine. *Du faller*. You'll fall. *Får jag svar på brefvet?* Will I get a reply to the letter?

(2) The present tense of *komma* followed by *att* to, and the present infinitive. Ex.: *Han kommer att resa i morgon*. He is going to leave¹ tomorrow. *Det kommer att regna snart*. It's going to rain¹ soon.

Note. — Pure futurity is more frequently expressed by the present or by *komma att* with the present infinitive than by *skola*, which very often implies decision, determination or command.

112. There is in Swedish nothing corresponding to the English distinction between "shall" and "will" in the different persons of the future. The Swedish verb corresponding in form to Eng. will, is *vilja*, but this always means "want to" "wish" or "will" (when this implies volition), and is never used to express futurity. It is followed by the present infinitive without *att* to. Its forms are:

PRESENT	PAST
Sing. <i>jag, etc., vill</i>	<i>ville</i>
Plur. <i>vi vilja</i>	<i>ville</i>
<i>I viljen</i>	<i>villen</i>
<i>de vilja</i>	<i>ville</i>

113. The forms of the verbs *bli(va)* become, be, and *kunna* can, be able, are:

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
Sing. <i>jag, etc., blir</i>	<i>blev</i>	<i>jag, etc., kan</i>	<i>kunde</i>
Plur. <i>vi bli(va)</i>	<i>blevo</i>	<i>vi kunna</i>	<i>kunde</i>
<i>I bliven</i>	<i>bleven</i>	<i>I kunnen</i>	<i>kunden</i>
<i>de bli(va)</i>	<i>blevo</i>	<i>de kunna</i>	<i>kunde</i>

¹ Observe that English uses a similar expression with "go."

Note. — 1. Compare the present of *bli(va)* with that of *ha(va)* in § 16.

2. Observe that there is vowel-change in the present of *kunna*, similar to that in the past tense of *finna* in § 73.

ORDER OF WORDS.

114. INVERSION. Normally, the subject precedes the verb in declarative sentences, just as in English. But in principal clauses¹ this order is inverted, the verb being placed before the subject,

(1) if any word or words belonging to the predicate (as, adverbs, adverbial phrases, the object or a predicate adjective) precede the subject². Ex.: *Sedan skrev han ett brev.* Afterwards he wrote a letter. *I Stockholm köpte jag ett bord.* I bought a table in Stockholm. *Glad var han inte.* He was not glad. *Pengar har han nog.* You may be sure he has money. *Brodern talar han inte till.* He doesn't (i. e. will not) speak to his brother;

(2) if a subordinate clause precedes the principal clause. Ex.: *Om han icke är sjuk, (så) kommer han.* If he is not ill, he will come. *När klockan var åtta, kom han hem igen.* He came home again when it was eight o'clock.

Note. — 1. When inversion has taken place, the negative follows the subject. Ex.: *Han kommer icke.* He will not come. *Om han är sjuk, så kommer han icke.* If he is ill, he will not come.

2. *Då* then, when, *där* there, where, *dit* thither, whither, are used both as relative conjunctions and as adverbs. When they are conjunctions, the normal order follows. When used as adverbs,

¹ That inversion also takes place in questions and in the imperative (when the subject is at times expressed) need not be dwelt on here.

² Observe that there is much more freedom in the order of words in Swedish than in English. In principal clauses, words belonging to the predicate are very frequently placed first, and as a result, inversion is very common. Almost any word can be placed at the beginning of a principal clause, to indicate transition from what has gone before, or for emphasis.

they cause inversion. Ex.: *Då kom han.* Then he came. *Då han kom, var jag icke hemma.* When he came, I was not at home.

3. When a subordinate clause precedes the principal clause, the latter is generally introduced by *så*, then, especially after a conditional clause. This *så* is in most cases left untranslated in rendering into English. See examples in §§ 114, 2 and 115.

115. In the condition of a conditional sentence, the conjunction *om* if, may be omitted. In this case inversion takes place. Ex.: *Om han kommer, så är det bra.* *Kommer han¹, så är det bra.* If he comes, it will be well.

In other cases inversion does not take place in subordinate clauses². See the illustrations in § 114, 2.

116. In Swedish it is quite regular to place words between *att* to, and the infinitive. Ex.: *Det är bra att icke vara sjuk.* It is well not to be sick.

117. The rule given in § 76 holds also for (1) *aldrig*³ never, and the other words that have negative force; (2) adverbs referring to indefinite time³; as, *ofta* often, *alltid*, always, *snart* soon; (3) certain adverbs belonging to the whole clause; as, *väl* no doubt, *nog* no doubt, surely.

118. ORTHOGRAPHY: *kunna, kan, kunde; vill, vilja.*

119. PRONUNCIATION: *regna, igen, om.* Observe the change of consonant sound in *gå, gick.*

120. ACCENT. The following words have acute accent: *förs'ktig, väder, Anders, Oskar, Linder.*

121. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) After clauses other than

1 Observe that this conditional clause is in form the same as a question.

2 Except sometimes in clauses introduced by *att*. Ex.: *Han sade att på tre dagar hade han icke fått någon mat.* He said that he had not gotten any food for three days. *Mamma kom ut och ropade att nu var det färdigt.* Mother came out and said that it was ready now.

3 Observe that English, contrary to the practice in Swedish, frequently places temporal adverbs before the verb. Ex.: He often came for a visit. *Han kom ofta på besök.* He always told the truth. *Han talade alltid sanning.* He never wrote home. *Han skrev aldrig hem.*

conditional clauses (see § 114, note 3), *så* is much more frequently used in the spoken language than in books.

(2) *Skall* is in the spoken language *ska* (pron. *skā* or, when unaccented, *ska*), which is then also used for the plur. *skola*.

(3) In books both the longer and shorter forms of *bli(va)* are used; in the spoken language, only the shorter forms. Cf. § 13, 5.

(4) Of *sedan* afterwards, there is also a shorter form, *sen*. In books *sedan* is of more frequent occurrence, in the spoken language, *sen*.

(5) *Det* is pronounced *dä*.

(6) In the spoken language *kvälln* is in many parts of Sweden used as the def. form of *kväll*.

(7) In easy speech *alltid*, *försi'ktig* and *försi'ktigt* are pronounced *allti*, *försi'kti*, *jörsi'ktit*.

VOCABULARY.

<i>alltid</i> always	<i>i gå'r</i> yesterday
<i>bliva</i> (blev) become, be	<i>i mo'rgon</i> to-morrow
<i>bra</i> adj. and adv., well ¹ , good, <i>fine</i>	<i>klocka</i> (1) clock; <i>klockan</i> ett one o'clock; -n två two o'clock
<i>det</i> it ²	
<i>frisk</i> well (= not sick)	<i>kunna</i> (kunde) can, be able
<i>försi'ktig</i> careful	<i>kväll</i> (2) evening; <i>i kväll</i> this evening
<i>glad</i> glad, happy	
<i>gå</i> (irregular ³ ; sing. -r; past sing. gick, plur. gingo)	<i>nog</i> enough; no doubt, surely
<i>go</i>	<i>ofta</i> often
<i>ige'n</i> again	<i>om</i> if, whether
	<i>regna</i> (-ade) rain

1 Also frequently used in the sense of "frisk" (not sick).

2 Used, e. g., in sentences such as: *it is well* det är bra; *it is raining* det regnar.

3 Cf. "få" in the vocabulary of Lesson IX.

sedan, sen *afterwards, after* så *so, then*
 skola *shall* vilja (ville) *want to, wish to,*
 snart *soon* will
 somna (-ade) *go to sleep* väder *n. (5) weather*
 svar *n. (5) answer, reply* väl *no doubt, I suppose*
 svara (-ade) *answer, reply.* åtta *eight*

Observe the following series: (1) adverb (2) adverb or relative conjunction (3) interrogative (used also in indirect questions).

TIME WHEN	PLACE WHERE	PLACE WHITHER
(1) nu <i>now</i>	här <i>here</i>	hit <i>here (= hither)</i>
(2) då <i>then, when</i>	där <i>there, where</i>	dit <i>there (=thither),</i> <i>where (=whither)</i>
(3) när <i>when? Also</i>	var <i>where?</i>	vart <i>where?</i> <i>(=whither?)</i>
	<i>used as rel. conj.</i>	

EXERCISE X.

A. 1. Om sommaren äro dagarna långa. 2. Nu kommer gossen. 3. Här bor jag. Var bor du? 4. Om du vill, så kommer jag i morgon kväll klockan åtta. 5. Kommer fröken Linder att sjunga i kväll? 6. Då jag kom, sutto de och läste. 7. Om du skriver i morgon, så blir det bra. 8. I morgon kväll klockan åtta skola vi resa. 9. En god vän till min bror reser till Amerika i morgon. 10. När jag kom, lågo gossarna och sovo under trädet. 11. Var han inte hemma? Nej, men han kommer väl snart. 12. Vi komma att resa i morgon klockan fem. 13. I går var Sven där. I dag kommer han hit. 14. Anders sade att jag får svar i dag. 15. I dag på morgonen fick jag bref från herr Lundgren. 16. När han kommer till staden, får han fem kronor om dagen. 17. Skall ni rida hem nu? 18. I dag på morgonen var jag i kyrkan. Vart gick du sedan? Sedan gick jag hem. 19. Du får snart svar. 20. Blir ni glada,

om ni får dessa böcker? Nej, böckerna vilja vi inte ha.
21. I Stockholm är det vackert. 22. Kommer han, så får du brev i dag. 23. Oskar är sjuk, men han blir väl frisk snart. 24. Om du vill, så skall du få ett par stolar. 25. Gossen sade att han aldrig ville gå dit igen. 26. Får jag böckerna? 27. Du finner nog glaset. 28. Har du nog smör på brödet?

B. 1. Are you going to buy the horse? 2. I shall soon fall asleep. 3. If I get an answer from my brother to-day, I shall write a long letter this evening. 4. He will soon get well. Did the doctor say that he will soon get well? 5. Do you think it is going to rain? 6. Our friends came at eight o'clock. 7. The boys will no doubt find many nuts in the woods. 8. I am going to like this house. 9. Your mother gave my brother these nuts. 10. If he is not careful, he will get sick. 11. If you give your sister your apple, I shall give you a crown.— Then I can buy many apples. 12. Then the shoemaker's wife went to Lundstrom's and bought a kilogram of butter. 13. The boy has two pairs of shoes. His father bought this pair (*place first*) yesterday. 14. Are you coming here this evening? 15. The doctor's sister is going to sing to-morrow evening. 16. When is the professor coming here again? 17. It is well that summer is here. 18. Why did the boys go home again? 19. We couldn't come yesterday evening, but if the weather is fine ("vackert"), we shall come to-morrow evening. 20. They wanted to fly, but they couldn't. 21. Birds can fly. 22. The children were always happy in school (*place first*). 23. She said that her brother is not sick now, but that he will get sick if he is not careful.

LESSON XI.

THE ADJECTIVE.

122. It has been seen (§§ 50, 53) that adjectives used with nouns (attributive adjectives) take the definite form (-a) when the noun has definite form. The definite form of the adjective is also used when the noun has definite meaning without being definite in form, namely,

(1) after genitives and possessive pronouns; as, *gossens (hans, min) stora bror* the boy's (his, my) big brother;

(2) after demonstrative pronouns¹; as, *denna långa dag* this long day; *den här² gamla stolen* this old chair;

(3) before proper names; as, *den heliga Birgitta* Saint (literally "the holy") Birgitta, *gamla Stockholm* old Stockholm;

(4) in address; as, *kära syster* dear sister.

Note.—*Egen*, when it means "own," never has definite form; as, *min egen bror* my own brother. However, when it means "peculiar," "strange," it takes the definite form in the regular way; as, *det är eget, att han icke kommer* it is strange that he doesn't come, *ett eget sätt* a peculiar manner, *hans egna sätt* his peculiar manner.

123. In all other cases the indefinite form is used with attributive adjectives. Predicate adjectives are always put in the indefinite form.

124. We have seen (§§ 52, 53) that when an adjective is used with a noun in the definite form, also the

1 Most demonstratives are followed by a noun in the definite form, as is also *denna* in the spoken language. See § 22 and § 13, 1. The def. form of the adjective is used also after relative and personal pronouns, but these cases are of infrequent occurrence; as, *jag olyckliga människa* I unhappy being; *i vilken vådliga färd de ej deltago* in which perilous journey they did not take part.

2 Concerning *den här*, see § 13, 1.

prepositive article is used¹. Contrary to this rule, however, the prepositive article is in a large number of phrases omitted before the definite adjective followed by a noun in the definite form; as, *svenska språket* the Swedish language, *i norra delen* in the northern part, *Atla'ntiska ocea'nen* the Atlantic Ocean, *Före'nta staterna* The United States, *Mindre Asien*, Asia Minor, *bestä'mda arti'keln* the definite article, *tredje gången* the third time, *femte upplagan* the fifth edition, *i fria luften* in the open air, *gula febern* the yellow fever, *i sista minu'ten* in the last minute.

Note. — The words *hel* whole, *halv* half, and *själv* himself, herself, etc., are never preceded by the prepositive article when followed by a noun in the definite form; as, *hela dagen* the whole day, *halva månaden* half the month, *själva drottningen* the queen herself.

125. Swedish and English employ different methods of expression in using adjectives with the noun understood, English in most cases requiring "one" or "ones" after the adjective. Ex.: *Vill du ha en stor bok?* *Nej, jag vill ha en liten.* Do you want a large book? No, I want a small one. *Vill du icke ha den stora?* Do you not want the large one?

The adjective in the definite form preceded by the prepositive article may be used as a noun. In this case it takes the regular genitive in *-s*. Ex.: *den sjuka* the sick woman, *den sjukas feber* the fever of the sick woman.

126. Notes on the inflection of adjectives:

¹ No prepositive article is used when a noun in the def. form is preceded by a demonstrative pronoun. See § 122, 2 and foot-note.—A numeral, when used with a noun in the def. form, must be preceded by the prepositive article; as, *jag köpte de två borden i Göteborg* I bought the two tables in Gothenburg.

1. Adjectives ending in unaccented *-en* substitute *-t*¹ for *-n*; as, *liten* small, n. *litet*; *öppen* open, n. *öppet*.

2. Those ending in *-d* substitute for this (a) *-t*, if a consonant precedes or if the syllable is unaccented; as, *blind* blind, n. *blint*; *hård* hard, n. *hårt*; *mild* mild, n. *milt*; *godhjärtad* kindhearted, n. *godhjärtat*; *älskad* beloved, n. *älskat*; (b) *-tt*, if an accented vowel precedes; as, *god* good, n. *gott*; *glad* glad, n. *glatt*; *röd* red, n. *rött*.

3. Those ending in *-dd* substitute *-tt* for this; as, *högljudd* vociferous, n. *högljutt*; *bebo'dd* inhabited, n. *bebo'tt*.

4. Adjectives ending in *-t* preceded by a consonant do not add *t*, but remain unchanged; as, *svart* black, n. *svart*; *stolt* proud, n. *stolt*; *intressa'nt* interesting, n. *intressa'nt*; *trött* tired, n. *trött*. When the adjective ends in a single *t* preceded by a vowel, another *t* is added; as, *vit* white, n. *vitt*; *söt* sweet, n. *sött*. However, in a few adjectives of foreign origin no *t* is added; as, *aku't* acute, n. *aku't*; *konkre't* concrete, n. *konkre't*.

5. Adjectives ending in an accented vowel double the *t* of the neuter ending; as, *blå* blue, n. *blått*; *ny* new, n. *nytt*; *fri* free, n. *fritt*.

6. Adjectives ending in unaccented *-al*, *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding the *-a* of the indefinite plural and of the definite form; as, *gammal* old, indef. plur. and def. *gamla*; *ädel* noble, *ädla*; *öppen* open, *öppna*; *vacker* beautiful, *vackra*.

7. For the indef. plur. and the def. of *blå* blue and *grå* gray, either *blåa* or *blå*, *gråa* or *grå* may be used.

8. Instead of the ending *-a* of the indefinite plural and of the definite form, *-e* is used:

(a) for euphony, after *-ad* (in adjectives and past participles) and *-ast* (in superlatives); as *det godhjärtade barnet* the kindhearted child; *de brunaste ögonen* the brownest eyes;

(b) when adjectives used as nouns refer to persons of the male sex; as, *den sjuke* the sick man, but *den sjuka* the sick woman; *den gamle* the old man, but *den gamla* the old woman; *den gänles hus* the old man's house. So also in apposition; as, *Karl den*

¹ Cf. § 3. In adjectives *n* is changed to *t* only after *e* and this only in unaccented syllables, not, for example, in *ren* clean, *allmän* common. In pronouns the change takes place also after accented vowels (*denna*, *detta*) and after unaccented vowels other than *e*: as, *någon* any, n. *något*; *annan* other, n. *annat*. But the pronominal adjective *sådan* such, has n. *sådant*.

store Charles the Great, *Karl den stores*¹ *rike* the empire of Charles the Great; *Olov den helige* Saint Olov (literally "Olof the Holy").

(c) in the written language, but not in the spoken language, it may also be used with adjectives whenever the noun modified refers to a person of the male sex. This substitution is more common in the def. sing. than in the def. plur., while in the indef. plur. it occurs only rarely in the more elevated literary style. Ex.: *den gode kejsaren* the good emperor, *käre vän* dear friend.

127. The forms of the adjective *liten* small, little, are irregular:

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing.	<i>liten</i> , n. <i>litet</i>	<i>lilla</i>
Plur.	<i>små</i>	

128. Some adjectives are indeclinable, especially those ending in *-a*, *-e*, *-es*; as, *bra* good, well, *äkta* genuine, *öde* desolate, *främmande* strange, foreign, *utvärtes* external; also all present participles and all comparatives, which end in *-e* (see §§ 133, f., ■). Some indeclinable adjectives can be used only in the predicate; as, *de äro släkt* they are related.

129. ORTHOGRAPHY: *gammal*, *gamla*.

130. PRONUNCIATION: *hård*, *högt*, *halvt*, *heligt*, *Birgitt-ta*, *arti'kel*, *egen*, *högljudd*, *kär*, *ocea'n*, *intressa'nt*, *konkre't*, *Norge*. Observe the change in the quantity of the vowel in: *vit*, *vitt*; *ny*, *nytt*; *fri*, *fritt*. Observe the change of the vowel in quality as well as in quantity in: *god*, *gott*; *glad*, *glatt*; *hög*, *högt*; *röd*, *rött*; *söt*, *sött*; *blå*, *blått*.

131. ACCENT: (1) All adjectives ending in unaccented *-el* and *-er* (as *ädel*, *vacker*) have acute accent in the indef. sing., while those ending in unaccented *-en* (as *öppen*, *liten*) have the grave. All adjectives have grave accent in the indef. plur. and the definite form; as, *äd-la*, *vackra*, *öppna*.

¹ Observe the genitive; cf. § 125.

(2) The following words have acute accent: *ädel*, *vacker*, *artikel*, *vilken*, *Norge*, *Ibsen*, *Före'nta staterna*, *atla'ntisk*, *Ryssland*.

132. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Bear in mind that in the spoken language *-e* does not occur in the use mentioned in § 128, 8, (c).

(2) In the spoken language *litet* (n. of *liten*) is pronounced *lite*.

(3) In easy speech the final *d* is not pronounced in *blind*. This is true also of *land*, especially in compounds; as, *Ryssland*, *Västergötland*.—In easy speech, *helig*, *heligt* is pronounced *heli*, *helit*.

VOCABULARY.

aku't <i>acute</i>	mild <i>mild</i> , <i>gentle</i>
bebo'dd <i>inhabited</i>	ny <i>new</i>
blind <i>blind</i>	o'bebodd ¹ <i>uninhabited</i>
egen <i>own</i> ; <i>peculiar</i> , <i>strange</i>	släkt (indecl. pred. adj.) <i>re-</i>
fri <i>free</i>	lated; — med <i>related to</i>
främmande (indecl.)	stolt <i>proud</i> ; — över <i>proud of</i>
<i>strange</i> , <i>foreign</i>	sätt <i>n.</i> (5) <i>manner</i> , <i>way</i>
för <i>too</i>	söt <i>sweet</i>
gammal <i>old</i>	trött <i>tired</i> ; — på <i>tired of</i>
godhjärtad <i>kindhearted</i>	tröttna (-ade) <i>become tired</i>
grå <i>gray</i>	— på <i>get tired of</i>
halv <i>half</i>	utvärtes (indecl.) <i>external</i>
hel <i>whole</i> , <i>entire</i>	år <i>n.</i> (5) <i>year</i>
helig <i>holy</i>	ädel <i>noble</i>
hård <i>hard</i>	äkta (indecl.) <i>genuine</i> , <i>pure</i> ,
högljudd <i>loud</i> , <i>vociferous</i>	<i>true</i>
intressa'nt <i>interesting</i>	älskad <i>beloved</i>
konkre't <i>concrete</i>	öde (indecl.) <i>desolate</i> , <i>deserted</i> ,
kär <i>dear</i>	<i>uninhabited</i>
land <i>n.</i> (5) <i>land</i> , <i>country</i>	öppen <i>open</i>

¹ The prefix *o-* in Swedish corresponds to the English *un-* or *in-*.

EXERCISE XI.

A. 1. Är kaffet för sött, eller är det icke sött nog? 2. Amerika är ett fritt land. 3. Det är mycket intressant att resa i ett främmande land. 4. Ett blint barn gick på gatan och sjöng. 5. Sade du, att du inte tycker om blå ögon? 6. Selma Lagerlöf reste till det heliga landet. Sedan skrev hon "Jerusalem". 7. Fadern tyckte aldrig att haus eget barn var för högljutt. 8. En skomakare, som arbetar hela dagen, är trött, när aftonen kommer. 9. Fönstren voro öppna hela kvällen. 10. Professorn är författare till ett nytt arbete, som är mycket intressant. 11. Landet låg öde. 12. Vattnet är gott. 13. Ett barn som är trött sover bra. 14. Då sommaren kommer, tröttna barnen på böckerna. 15. När jag kom dit, var den gamle icke hemma. 16. Denna lilla flicka är endast två år gammal. 17. Om du kommer, så bli barnen mycket glada. 18. Karl och hans syster sutto vid bordet och läste halva dagen. 19. Detta träd är icke många meter högt. 20. Då gossarna blevo stora, reste de till främmande land och kommo aldrig hem igen. 21. Ett kärt barn har många namn, säger Ibsen. 22. Sitter fågeln vid ditt öppna fönster? 23. Detta stora rike, som ligger mellan Norge² och Ryssland,³ är Sverige. 24. Flickan är trött på systemens lilla docka. 25. Var icke professorns nya bok intressant? Jo, men icke den gamla. 26. Lilla Stina blev glad, då hon fick den vackra hatten. 27. Om denna klocka icke är bra nog, så får du en ny.

B. 1. The gray house is very old now. It was new when I was a boy. 2. His little girls are kindhearted. 3. This hat is too large. 4. When they were small, they

1 Jerusalem.

2 Norway.

3 Russia.

lived in Västergötland. 5. John and Carl are not related, are they¹? No, John is not related to Carl. 6. The soldiers are proud of the noble king. 7. Do you not think that Swedish books are interesting? 8. Mr. Lundgren is a true Swede. 9. The professor found the land uninhabited. 10. He always thought that his own work was not good enough. 11. I have a dear friend who is very sick. 12. The kindhearted little boy wanted to give the old woman a crown. 13. Have you your blue book in school? 14. This large city has many long streets. 15. Is your friend's new house high? 16. Do you think that it is going to rain the whole day? 17. The new teacher's old books were interesting. 18. He always has one window open. 19. Where did you find these pretty flowers? 20. Afterwards the island lay deserted. 21. The old man's house is small. 22. Little Carl has beautiful eyes. 23. Is it not strange that he thinks that his own name is not pretty? 24. I received an interesting letter this morning.

LESSON XII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

133. The comparative is made by adding *-are*, and the superlative by adding *-ast*, to the uninflected form of the positive; as, *rik* rich, comp. *rikare*, superl. *rikast*.

Note. — 1. Adjectives ending in unaccented *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding *-are* or *-ast*; as, *ädel* noble, *ädclare*, *ädlast*; *öppen* open, *öppnare*, *öppnast*; *vacker* beautiful, *vackrare*, *vackrast*.

2. Also a few indeclinable adjectives in unaccented *-a* take the regular endings of comparison. They drop *-a* before adding *-are*, *-ast*; as, *noga* particular, *nogare*, *nogast*; *äkta* genuine, *äktare*, *äktast*. *Nära* near, close, is irregular, having the forms, comp. *närm(a)re*, superl. *närm(a)st* or *näst*.

134. In the following adjectives the comparative is made by adding *-re* and the superlative by *-st*. All these modify the root-vowel of the positive if this is hard (see § 44).

<i>grov</i> coarse, thick	<i>grövre</i>	<i>grövest</i>
<i>hög</i> high, tall	<i>högre</i>	<i>högst</i>
<i>låg</i> low	<i>lägre</i>	<i>lägst</i>
<i>lång</i> long	<i>längre</i>	<i>längst</i>
<i>stor</i> large, great	<i>större</i>	<i>störst</i>
<i>trång</i> tight, narrow	<i>trängre</i>	<i>trängst</i>
<i>tung</i> heavy	<i>tyngre</i>	<i>tyngst</i>
<i>ung</i> young	<i>yngre</i>	<i>yngst</i>

Note. — When *låg* signifies “low” in a moral sense, it is compared regularly, *lågare*, *lågast*. Also *grov* and *trång* sometimes have *-are*, *-ast*.

135. Two adjectives add *-rre*, *-rst*, before which the long vowel of the positive is shortened:

1 Render “are they” by “*väl*”.

<i>få</i> , plur., few	<i>färre</i>	— —
<i>små</i> ¹ , plur. of <i>liten</i> , small	<i>smärre</i>	— —

136. A few adjectives employ a different root for the comparative and superlative:

<i>god</i> good	} <i>bättre</i>	<i>bäst</i>
<i>bra</i> good, well		
<i>dålig</i> poor, bad	<i>sämre</i>	<i>sämst</i>
<i>elak</i> bad, naughty	} <i>värre</i>	<i>värst</i>
<i>ond</i> angry, evil		
<i>gammal</i> old	<i>äldre</i>	<i>äldst</i>
<i>liten</i> small	<i>mindre</i>	<i>minst</i>
<i>mycken</i> much	<i>mer(a)</i>	<i>mest</i>
<i>många</i> , plur. many	<i>flera(e)</i> , <i>fler</i>	<i>flesta (-e)</i>

Note. — *God*, especially in the meaning "good tasting," and *ond*, when it means "angry", may also be compared *godare*, *godast*, *ondare*, *ondast*. Also *elak* and, rarely, *dålig* may take the forms in *-are*, *-ast*

137. A few comparatives and superlatives, chiefly such as designate place, have no positive. They are derived from stems not used as adjectives. In these the comparative ends in *-re*, and in almost all the superlative ends in *-rst*. In *främre*, *yttre* and *övre* a hard vowel has been modified. The principal ones are:

(<i>bak</i> hind, back)	<i>bakre</i> rear, posterior	<i>bakerst</i>
(<i>bort</i> away, off)	<i>bortre</i> farther	<i>borterst</i>
(<i>fram</i> forward)	<i>främre</i> fore, anterior	<i>främst</i>
(<i>före</i> before)	<i>förre (-a)</i> former	<i>först</i>
(<i>in</i> in)	<i>inre</i> inner	<i>innerst</i>
(<i>ned</i> down)	<i>nedre</i> lower, nether	<i>nederst</i>
(<i>under</i> under)	<i>undre</i> lower	<i>underst</i>
(<i>ut</i> out)	<i>yttre</i> outer	<i>ytterst</i>
(<i>ovan</i> above)	<i>övre</i> upper	<i>överst</i>

¹ *Små* may also use *mindre*, *minst* (see following paragraph) as comparative and superlative.

So also (*sedan, sen*), comp. *se(d)nare*¹ latter, later, superl. *se(d)nast*¹ latest, or *sist* last, latest.

138. The comparative is indeclinable (see § 128), having the same form for both genders and numbers, definite and indefinite; as, *en bättre stol, ett bättre hus, bättre stolar, de bättre stolarna*. When used as a noun after the prepositive article (cf. § 125), it takes *-s* in the genitive. Ex.: *Den yngres arbete är bäst*. The work of the younger is best.

139. When used as a predicate adjective, the superlative has its original form (*-ast, -st*) and is invariable, being the same in both genders and numbers. Ex. *Den-na blomma (detta barn) är vackrast*. This flower (this child) is prettiest. *Dessa blommor äro vackrast*. These flowers are prettiest.

When used attributively, or alone after the prepositive article, superlatives in *-ast* add *-e²*, those in *-st* add *-a²* (or *-e*; see § 126, 8 b, c.) Ex.: *Den vitaste blomman är den vackraste*. The whitest flower is the prettiest. *Det största huset är icke alltid det bästa*. The largest house is not always the best. *Ett sista försök* a final trial, *nästa månad* next month.

140. All adjectives, though less frequently those whose comparative ends in *-re*, may express the comparative and superlative idea by *mer(a)* more, *mest* most, followed by the positive. Some adjectives,³ especially polysyllables ending in *-ad, -e, -se, -es, -isk*, and all participles, both present and past, never take the endings of compari-

1 This word, which is opposite in meaning to *förre, först*, should be carefully distinguished from *sen* late, tardy, slow, comp. *senare*, superl. *senast*.

2 See § 126, 8, a: These forms of the superlative are really the definite form of the adjective, but observe the extended use of the definite form of the superlative as illustrated in the examples.

3 All indeclinable adjectives, with the exception of those that end in *-a*, belong here. Also many that can be declined.

son, using only *mer(a)*, *mest*; as *godhjärtad* kindhearted, *mer(a) godhjärtad*, *mest godhjärtad*; *partisk* partial, *mer(a) partisk*, *mest partisk*; *öde* desolate, *mer(a) öde*, *mest öde*.

141 The comparative and superlative are sometimes used absolutely, without any idea of real comparison, to denote a rather high degree and a very high degree, respectively. Also superlatives formed with *mest* can be so used, but rarely comparatives with *mer(a)*. Superlatives used absolutely may or may not be preceded by the prepositive definite article, but the following noun almost always has indefinite form. Ex.: *en längre promenad* a (rather) long walk; *med största nöje* with the greatest pleasure; with weaker force, *bäste broder* dear brother (friend). *Det gjorde inte den minsta nytta*. It didn't do the least good.

142. ORTHOGRAPHY: *in*, *inre*, *innerst*

143. PRONUNCIATION: *ovan*, *fram*, *äldst*, *högst*, *grövt*, *lägst*, *elak*, *partiskt*. Observe the shortened vowel in *större*, *störst*; *färre*, *smärre*; also *förre*, *yttre*. In *högst* there is change both in quantity and quality of the vowel.

144. ACCENT: (1) All dissyllabic comparatives formed with *-re* (or *-rre*) have the acute accent, except *förre*. Also the superlatives in *-erst* have the acute. Almost all such comparatives and superlatives modify the root-vowel, if this is hard.

(2) The following words have acute accent: *försök*, *promenér*, *partisk*, *Danmark*, *Finland*, *Öland*.

145. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) *Ned* down, is used in books, but *ner* primarily in the spoken language.

(2) *Taga*, sing. *tager*, is used in books, *ta*, *tar* primarily in the spoken language.

(3) In easy speech *med*, *dålig*, *dåligt*, *ond* are pro-

nounced *må*, *dåli*, *dålit*, *onn*, respectively.—*Grovt* is pronounced *gröft*, without change of the quality of the vowel.—Concerning *Finland* and *Öland*, cf. § 132, 2.

VOCABULARY.

bortre <i>farther</i>	nöje <i>n.</i> (4) <i>pleasure</i>
dålig <i>poor, bad</i>	ond <i>angry, evil</i> ; — på <i>angry at</i>
dö (<i>irregular; pres. sing. -r; past dog</i>) <i>die</i>	partisk <i>partial, prejudiced</i>
elak <i>bad, naughty</i>	promena'd (3) <i>promenade, walk</i>
emot <i>against, to, toward</i>	promene'ra (-ade) <i>walk, promenade</i>
få <i>plur. few</i>	stilla (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>still, quiet</i>
försö'k <i>n.</i> (5) <i>attempt, trial</i>	ta(ga) (tog) <i>take</i>
försö'ka (-te) <i>try, attempt</i>	trång <i>tight, narrow</i>
grov <i>coarse, thick, large</i>	tung <i>heavy</i>
hur(u) <i>how</i>	ung <i>young</i>
låg <i>low</i>	ut <i>out</i> ; gå ut och gå <i>go out for a walk</i>
med <i>with</i>	ute <i>out, out of doors</i>
mycken <i>much</i>	än <i>than</i>
noga (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>particular, accurate</i>	ännu <i>still, yet</i>
nämli gen <i>namely</i>	övre <i>upper</i>
nära (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>near, close</i>	

EXERCISE XII.

A. 1. Öland och Gottland äro Sveriges största öar.
 2. Är du icke stolt över att¹ vara svensk? 3. Den lille gossen blev ond på brodern. 4. Våra träd äro grövre än era. 5. Det är bättre att vara den förste än den siste. 6. Stockholm är den största av Sveriges städer. 7. Vättern har endast en större ö, nämligen Visingsö². 8. Nu är han försiktigare. Därför är han även friskare. 9.

1 When Swedish uses a preposition followed by *att* and the infinitive, English has a preposition with the gerund.

2 Pronounced *Visingö'*.

Sven gick med Olof till närmaste stad för att¹ köpa en bättre häst. 10. Både Sverige och Finland äro rikare på sjöar än Danmark² och Norge³. 11. Skomakaren bor i det bortersta huset. 12. Den sjuka är sämre i dag än hon var i går. 13. Då Strindberg dog, var han Sveriges störste författare. 14. Karls äldsta syster och hans yngsta bror äro ute och gå. 15. Det röda huset är lägst. 16. De flesta gossarna i skolan äro både äldre och större än Johan. 17. Skola vi icke gå ut och gå? 18. Den främste gossen är störst. 19. Tog du icke en längre promenad i dag än i går? 20. Han är elak mot systemen, men ännu värre mot den främmande gossen. 21. Sedan han kom hit är han både friskare och gladare. 22. De voro ute och promenerade hela kvällen. 23. Jag vill ha den översta boken.

B. 1. Your name is still longer than mine. 2. The highest trees are not always the thickest. 3. Glass is heavier than water. 4. In old cities the streets are often narrow. 5. The best butter is not too good. 6. The white doves are prettiest. 7. This chair is the heaviest that I have. 8. Do you think that your old house is more beautiful than my new one? 9. Sweden is larger than Norway, but Norway is more beautiful. 10. Now the days are longer than the nights, but soon the nights will be longest. 11. These two apples are reddest. 12. How many names have you? Only two. Then I have more names than you. 13. His fever is worse to-day again. 14. These trees are smallest. 15. I shall come if the weather becomes better. 16. English has more neuters than Swedish. 17. They tried to become better, but they couldn't. 18. Do you wish to go out for a

1 *För att* with the infinitive denotes purpose.

2 Denmark.

3 Norway.

walk? 19. The black table is lower than the brown one.
20. This author thinks that his own books are the most interesting. 21. Their oldest daughter is only five years old. 22. Why is the shoemaker more particular with your shoes than with mine? 23. The lake became more quiet in the evening. 24. I thought I was old then, but now I am still older.

LESSON XIII.

ADVERBS.

146. Of most descriptive adjectives the form in *-t* can be used adverbially; *ädel* noble, *ädel* nobly; *vacker* beautiful, *vackert* beautifully, *söt* sweet, *sött* sweetly; *mycket* much, very.

147. Besides these adverbs there are a great many others, formed variously:

1. Primitive adverbs and their compounds; as, *nej* no, *nu* now, *här* here, *bort* away, off, *här* herein. Adverbs compounded with *här*, *där*, *var* are very numerous.

Note. — 1. Compound adverbs of the kind mentioned in § 147, 1 have the stress on the last syllable when they stand at the end of a declarative sentence; as, *här*'', *där*''. Otherwise the first syllable is stressed.

2. Pronominal adverbs compounded with a preposition are often used in place of a preposition followed by a pronoun. These compounds are, however, not used in referring to persons, and are used less freely in referring to a plural than to a singular noun. Ex.: *Boken varom du talade är intressant*. The book of which you spoke is interesting. *Där* har han rätt. He is right in that.

2. Adverbs formed with various suffixes; as, *-a* (*hemma* at home); *-e* (*ute* out, out of doors); *-an* (*redan* already); *om* (*stundom* at times); *-deles* (*alldeles* entirely); *-ledes* (*således* thus); *-ligen* (*nämligen* namely); *-lunda* (*annorlunda* differently); *-vis* (*lyckligtvis* fortunately).

Note. — Some adverbs ending in *-a*, *-e* and denoting place where, are formed from adverbs denoting place to which; as, *hem* home, *hemma* at home; *bort* away, off, forth, *borta* away; *ut* out, *ute* out, out of doors; *in* in, *inne* within, in the house; *upp* up, *uppe* up; *ned*, *ner* down, *ner* down; *fram* forth, to the destination, *framme* there, at the destination.

3. A number of adverbs, especially compounds, end in *-s*, which is really the genitive ending used adverb-

ially. These are not felt as genitives. Ex.: *alls*, in the expressions *alls icke* or *icke alls* not at all; *dels* partly; *hundra*tals by hundreds; *hur da'gs* (at) what time (literally, "how of the day"); *liggdags* time to go to bed; *halvvägs* half-way.

In adverbial expressions of time the preposition *i* is in a few cases followed by an adverbial genitive in the indefinite singular. These expressions refer to the latest previous time of the kind denoted by the noun. Only certain words can be used this way, not, for example, *vecka* week, *månad* month, *år* year. Instead of *-s*, the endings *-as*, *-se* are used in some words. Ex.: *i söndags* (*måndags*, *tisdags*, *onsdags*, *torsdags*, *fredags*, *lördags*) last Sunday (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday); *i somras* (*höstas*, *vintras*, *våras*) last summer (autumn, winter, spring); *i morse* this (past) morning.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

148. Almost all adverbs formed by adding *-t* to the uninflected form of the adjective may be compared. Their comparative and superlative are the same as the comparative and superlative (uninflected form) of the corresponding adjectives; as, *ädel*t nobly, *ädlare* more nobly, *ädlast* most nobly; *vackert* beautifully, *vackrare*, *vackrast*; *sött* sweetly, *sötare*, *sötast*; *högt* high, loudly, *högre*, *högst*; *långt* far, *längre*¹, *längst*; *mycket* much, very, *mera*, *mest*, *gott* well, *bättre*, *bäst*.

Most of the indeclinable adjectives ending in unaccented *-a*, that have forms of comparison, are also used as adverbs. Their comparative and superlative are the same as those of the corresponding adjectives; as, *noga* accurately, *nogare*, *nogast*; *nära* near, *närm(a)re*, *närm(a)st*; *sakta* slowly, *saktare*, *saktast*.

149. Of other adverbs only a few can be compared:

1. <i>fort</i> fast, quickly	<i>fortare</i>	<i>fortast</i>
<i>länge</i> long, a long time	<i>längre</i> ¹	<i>längst</i>
<i>ofta</i> often	<i>oftare</i>	<i>oftast</i>

2. The following employ a different root² for the comparative and superlative:

<i>bra</i> ³ well } <i>väl</i> well }	<i>bättre</i> ⁴	<i>bäst</i>
<i>gärna</i> gladly	<i>hellre</i>	<i>helst</i>
<i>illa</i> badly	<i>värre</i>	<i>värst</i>

3. The superlative forms given in § 137 are in the uninflected form used also as adverbs. Of *sedan*, both the comparative and superlative forms are used as adverbs.⁵ The same is true of *först*, of which the adverbial comparative is *förr*, and not *förre*.

150. EXPRESSIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS. *Allt* followed by a repeated (or single) comparative is equivalent to the doubled comparative of English, denoting an increasing degree; as, *den blev allt mindre och mindre* it became smaller and smaller; *allt större och större* larger and larger.

The adverbial "the", used with comparatives, is rendered by *desto* or *dess*, the correlatives "the . . the", by *ju* (followed by the normal order) — *dess*, *desto* or *ju* (inverted order); as, *ju förr dess hellre* the sooner the

1 *Längre* is the comparative of the adjective *lång* and of the adverbs *långt* far and *länge* long.

2 Adverbs ending in *-t* that employ a different root for the comparative and superlative are included under § 148.

3 *Bra* is also used in the sense of "very", "rather", "pretty". In this meaning it cannot be compared.

4 *Bättre* is the comparative of the adjectives *god*, *bra*, and of the adverbs *gott*, *bra*, *väl*.

5 Cf. the foot-note to p. 137. The adverb to *sen* late; tardy, slow, is *sent*, *senare*, *senast*.

better, *dess bättre* so much the better. Observe also the phrase *icke desto mindre* nevertheless.

Allra followed by the superlative is equivalent to the superlative with "of all", or "very" followed by the superlative or the simple superlative, in English; as, *den allra största boken* the largest book of all, *allra först* first of all, *det allra bästa* the very best, *den allra heligaste* the most holy. Observe also the phrase *de allra fleste* most of them.

Equality is expressed by *lika* (*likaså*) — *som* (just) as — as, or, after a negative, *så* — *som* so — as. Ex.: *Johan är lika gammal som Karl.* John is as old as Carl. *Han är icke så stor som Karl.* He is not so large as Carl. Observe the phrase *så snart som möjligt* as soon as possible. *Som* is omitted in a number of cases; as, *så fort du kan* as soon as you can; *så mycket han vill* as much as he wants to.

A lower degree is expressed by *mindre* less, and *minst* least, with the positive, as in English.

151. ORTHOGRAPHY: *fram*, *framme*; *hem*, *hemma*; *in*, *inne*, *därinne*. Observe the small initial letter in the names of the days of the week (*söndag*, etc.).

152. PRONUNCIATION: *ovan*, *fort*, *lyckligtvis*, *hur da'gs*, *liggdags*, *halvvägs*, *till dö'ds*, *söndags*, *måndags*, etc.

153. ACCENT: (1) Dissyllabic comparatives ending in *-re*, and superlatives in *-erst* take the acute accent in the case of adverbs as well as in adjectives. See § 144, 1.

(2) Adverbial compounds (see § 146, 1 and notes.) take the acute accent when accented on the first syllable.

(3) The following words have acute accent: *vinter*, *således* and the names of the days of the week (*söndag*, *söndags*, etc.)—*Desto* may have either acute or grave accent.

154. COLLOQUIALISMS: 1. In the spoken language *oppe* is used in place of *uppe*, as *opp* for *upp*. So *ner* is used for *ned*, but *ner* has no alternative form.

2. Most adverbial compounds (see § 147, 1 and notes) are avoided in the spoken language. *Däri har du rätt* is in the spoken language expressed *det har du rätt i*.

3. *Dess*, which is also very common in books, is generally used in the spoken language in place of *desto*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — In this and the following vocabularies, adverbs formed from adjectives by adding *-t* will not be given, if the adjectives from which they are derived are already known.

aldeles <i>entirely</i>	hundratals <i>by hundreds; hundred</i>
allra <i>of all, very</i>	dreds <i>of</i>
alls <i>at all</i>	hur da'gs (<i>at</i>) <i>what time</i>
allt <i>more and more</i>	häri <i>in this</i>
annorlunda <i>different(ly)</i>	höst (2) <i>autumn; i höst this</i>
bort <i>away, off</i>	autumn; i -as last <i>autumn</i>
borta <i>away; dä'r borta over</i>	illa <i>bad, badly</i>
there	in <i>in; in i into</i>
dels <i>partly</i>	inne <i>within, in the house; in-</i>
dess, desto <i>the (adv.)</i>	ne <i>i in; där inne in there</i>
däri <i>in that</i>	within
död <i>dead; (2) death; till döds</i>	ju <i>the (adv.)</i>
to death, <i>fatal</i>	liggdags <i>bed-time</i>
fort <i>fast, quickly</i>	lika, likaså (<i>just</i>) <i>as</i>
fram <i>forth, to the destination; lyckligtvis</i>	lyckligtvis <i>fortunately</i>
— till <i>up to</i>	länge <i>long, a long time</i>
framme <i>there, arrived, at the</i>	morse; i morse <i>this (past)</i>
destination	morning
gärna <i>gladly, fain</i>	möjlig <i>possible</i>
halvvägs <i>half-way</i>	mycket <i>much</i>

ned, ner <i>down</i>	säng (2) <i>bed</i>
nered <i>down</i>	uppe <i>up</i>
redan <i>already</i>	vecka (1) <i>week</i>
rätt <i>right</i> ; ha(va) rätt <i>be right</i>	varom <i>about which (what)</i>
sakta (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>slow; adv. slowly</i>	vinter (2) <i>winter</i> ; i — <i>this winter</i> ; i vintras <i>last winter</i>
stundom <i>at times</i>	vår (2) <i>spring</i> ; i vår <i>this spring</i> ; i -as <i>last spring</i>
så <i>so, thus</i>	väl <i>well</i>
således <i>thus</i>	

The days of the week are:

<i>söndag</i> Sunday	<i>torsdag</i> Thursday
<i>måndag</i> Monday	<i>fredag</i> Friday
<i>tisdag</i> Tuesday	<i>lördag</i> Saturday
<i>onsdag</i> Wednesday	

EXERCISE XIII.

A. 1. Borta bra, men hemma bäst. 2. Fåglarna sjöngo vackert. 3. Sven och hans far gingo bort. Modern och systemen voro hemma hela dagen. 4. Det blir snart höst. 5. I söndags reste jag till Malmö. Jag kom fram klockan åtta på morgonen. Så snart jag kom fram gick jag till min gamle vän Nyblom. Lyckligtvis var han hemma, men han var ännu icke uppe. 6. Sjukdomen är icke till döds¹. 7. Därborta i det gula huset bodde vi i somras. Nej², är det möjligt. 8. Vi voro ute och promenerade i onsdags kväll. 9. Den sjuke är bättre nu än han var i morse. 10. Ju mera gossen fick, dess mera ville han ha. 11. Om du talar saktare, så blir det bättre. Ja, jag skall försöka tala så sakta som möjligt. 12. I dag röd, i morgon död. 13. Hur dags var det, då du gick från hemmet? Klockan var fem,

¹ See § ~~100~~.

² *Nej* here means "really". This is a frequent use.

tror jag. Och du var redan framme klockan åtta? 14. Sigtuna är en intressant liten stad som ligger vid Mälaren halvvägs mellan Stockholm och Uppsala. 15. Därinne sutto kvinnorna och drucko kaffe. 16. Gamle Björklund dog i morse klockan fem. Han led länge av en svår sjukdom. Stundom blev den sjuke mycket glad. Då ville han helst sitta uppe och berätta sagor för barnen. Således satt han uppe länge i går kväll och talade med de små. Till sist blev han trött. Det var då redan liggdags, och även barnen gingo därför till sängs. Men på morgonen voro barnen ännu icke uppe, då mamma kom in och sade att den gamle var död.

B. 1. We went to the woods last Tuesday (*place first*), and picked flowers. 2. It was already five o'clock. 3. The boys tried to walk faster, but they became more and more tired. 4. I didn't believe my friend when he said it, but he was right. 5. Mr. Johnson writes that conditions in Sweden are very different now to what they used to be¹. 6. The weather was not at all beautiful last summer. It rained entirely too much. 7. The bird flew down from the tree. 8. When they came to their destination they were no doubt still more tired than we. 9. My house is just as large as yours, but it is not so beautiful. 10. The sooner you believe that I am right, the better. 11. I will be glad to go² with your friends. Fortunately I am not at all tired yet. At what time are they coming? 12. Your sister sings better now than before. 13. The boys sat in the house all day because it rained. 14. I came as soon as possible. 15. Did you come to your destination yesterday morning? 16. Old Johnson was the very best friend of the children. 17. The chairman spoke louder and louder. 18. They walked

1 Translate to what they used to be by "än förr".

2 Translate I will be glad to go by "jag går gärna".

farther to-day than yesterday, but it didn't take so long.
19. When it rained, the boys went into the house. 20.
The woman went up to the table and took the money.
21. It is raining too much this spring. Last spring it
didn't rain at all.

LESSON XIV.

THE VERB.

155. It has been seen (§§ 48, 49) that Swedish verbs are divided according to the formation of the past tense into (A) weak verbs, and (B) strong verbs.

(A) WEAK VERBS. While weak verbs in forming the past tense all have in common the addition of an ending containing a dental¹ consonant followed by *e*, yet they fall naturally into three groups: (I) those that have the tense-characteristic *-de* preceded by *a*;² (II) those that have only the tense-characteristic *-de*, which after certain consonants becomes *-te*; (III) those that double the *d* of the tense-characteristic. Verbs whose past tense ends in

-ade (*talade*) belong to the First Weak Conjugation,
-de or *-te* (*byggde*, *köpte*), to the Second Weak Conjugation,
-dde (*trodde*), to the Third Weak Conjugation.

(B) STRONG VERBS. These are characterized by vowel-change in the formation of their past tense, no tense-sign being employed. This group will be spoken of as the Strong Conjugation.

156. PAST PARTICIPLE AND SUPINE. Of weak verbs the common-gender form of the past participle can be found by dropping the final *-e* of the past tense, the neuter being formed by changing the *-d* (*-dd*) of the common-gender form to *-t* (*-tt*). Those ending in *-t* are

1 See § .

2 This *-a-* belongs to the stem, and so the tense-ending is in reality *-de* here, just as in the Second Weak Conjugation. The stems of the various conjugations illustrated by the verbs mentioned on this page are: (I) *tala*; (II) *bygg*; *köp*; (III) *tro*; (Strong) *skriv*. Observe that in the First and Third Weak Conjugations the stem is used as infinitive, while in the Second Weak Conjugation and in the Strong Conjugation, *-a* is added.

not changed in the neuter. Its forms, then, are: (I) *-ad*, n. *-at* (*talad*, n. *talat*); (II) *-d* or *-t*, n. *-t* (*byggd*, n. *byggt*; *köpt*, n. *köpt*); (III) *-dd*, n. *-tt* (*trodd*, n. *trott*). The Strong Conjugation has in the past participle the ending *-en*, n. *-et* (*skrivnen*, n. *skrivet*).

The neuter of the past participle is used after the present and past of *ha(va)*¹ have, to form the present perfect and the past perfect, respectively; as, *jag har talat* I have spoken, *jag hade talat* I had spoken. Observe that also English employs the past participle in the formation of these tenses. In both languages it has in this case active, and not passive,² meaning.

When so employed in Swedish, the neuter of the past participle is called the Supine. In the Strong Conjugation *i* is substituted for *e* in the neuter of the past participle, when used in this way. The forms of the supine are accordingly in weak verbs (I) *-at*, (II) *-t*, (III) *-tt*, and in the Strong Conjugation *-it*.

157. OMISSION OF THE AUXILIARY. In dependent clauses the auxiliary is very often omitted in the present perfect and past perfect, the supine alone being used. The context shows whether the supine has present perfect or past perfect meaning. Ex.: *Här är en liten bok som jag skrivit i sommar*. Here is a little book which I have written this summer. *Jag trodde att han tröttnat*. I thought he had grown tired.

158. SUMMARY. (A) Weak verbs:

INF.	PRES.	PAST	PAST PART.	SUPINE
I. <i>tala</i>	<i>talat</i>	<i>talade</i>	<i>talad</i> , n. <i>talat</i>	<i>talat</i>

1 As in English, this is used both as an auxiliary and as an independent verb

2 Both in Swedish and English, the past participle of intransitive verbs has active meaning also outside of its use in the perfect tenses.

	INF.	PRES.	PAST	PAST PART.	SUPINE
II. a)	<i>bygga</i>	<i>bygger</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>byggd</i> , n. <i>byggt</i>	<i>byggt</i>
b)	<i>köpa</i>	<i>köper</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>köpt</i> , n. <i>köpt</i>	<i>köpt</i>
III.	<i>tro</i>	<i>tror</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>trodd</i> , n. <i>trott</i>	<i>trott</i>
(B)	Strong Conjugation:				
	<i>skriva</i>	<i>skriver</i>	<i>skrev</i>	<i>skrivn</i> , n. <i>skrivet</i>	<i>skrivit</i>

FIRST WEAK CONJUGATION.

159. The First Weak Conjugation contains about five-sixths of all Swedish verbs, though most of the verbs that are most commonly used belong to other conjugations. To the First Weak Conjugation belong:

(1) Almost all weak verbs which before the *-a* of the infinitive have a consonant preceded by a hard¹ vowel; as, *kalla* call, *bruka* use, *fråga* ask.

(2) All verbs having a vowel before the *-a* of the infinitive; as, *roa* amuse, *förny'a* renew.

(3) Almost all verbs derived from other words by means of a suffix containing a consonant; as, *gulna*² turn yellow, from *gul* yellow; *vidga* widen, from *vid* wide.

Note. — Most verbs of foreign origin belong to this conjugation. These are, however, not by far so numerous as are the nouns of foreign origin. Observe especially the verbs ending in *-e'ra*; as, *stude'ra* study, *telefone'ra* telephone.

160. Example of the active indicative of the First Weak Conjugation: *kalla* call.

PRESENT	PAST	FUTURE
<i>jag, etc., kallar</i>	<i>kallade</i>	<i>skall kalla</i>
<i>vi kalla</i>	<i>kallade</i>	<i>skola kalla</i>

¹ See § **III**.

² From many adjectives intransitive verbs can be formed by means of the suffix *-na*. These signify the entering into the condition or state indicated by the adjective, and are called inchoative or inceptive verbs; as, *tröttna* become tired, *gulna* turn yellow, *hårdna* become hard. Cf. English verbs with the suffix *-en*, which, however, have either transitive or intransitive meaning; as, "harden", "soften", "widen", "whiten", "gladden".

PRESENT		PAST	FUTURE
<i>I kallen</i>		<i>kalladen</i>	<i>skolen kalla</i>
<i>de kalla</i>		<i>kallade</i>	<i>skola kalla</i>
PRESENT PERFECT		PAST PERFECT	FUTURE PERFECT
<i>jag, etc., har kallat</i>		<i>hade kallat</i>	<i>skall ha(va) kallat</i>
<i>vi ha(va) kallat</i>		<i>hade kallat</i>	<i>skola ha(va) kallat</i>
<i>I ha(ve)n kallat</i>		<i>haden kallat</i>	<i>skolen ha(va) kallat</i>
<i>de ha(va) kallat</i>		<i>hade kallat</i>	<i>skola ha(va) kallat</i>

INFINITIVES:¹ Present, *kalla*. Present perfect, *ha(va) kallat*.

SUPINE: *kallat*.

Note. — The future perfect is formed by the auxiliary verb *skola*, followed by the present perfect infinitive. The future perfect is rarely used, the present perfect being employed instead.

PERSONAL, AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

161. PERSONAL PRONOUNS. In Swedish, as in English, the personal pronouns have a special form when used in the objective case.

NOM.	OBJ.	NOM.	OBJ.	NOM.	OBJ.
<i>jag</i>	<i>mig</i>	<i>han</i>	<i>honom</i>	<i>vi</i>	<i>oss</i>
<i>du</i>	<i>dig</i>	<i>hon</i>	<i>henne</i>	<i>I, ni</i>	<i>eder, er</i>
<i>ni</i>	<i>er</i>	<i>den, det</i>	—	<i>de</i>	<i>dem</i>

Note. — *Den, det*, as the English "it", has no separate form for the objective case.

162. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons, both singular and plural, may also be used reflexively, referring back to the subject. In that case they are translated "myself", "yourself", "ourselves", "yourselves". Ex.: *Skadade du dig?* Did you hurt yourself?

For the third person, however, a special pronoun *sig*

¹ These forms of the infinitive are given here because they are used in the formation of compound tenses. Infinitives will be treated more fully in a later lesson.

is employed to convey the reflexive idea. Of this there is necessarily no nominative form. It is used in referring back to a subject of either gender, singular and plural, and is rendered in English by "himself", "herself", "itself", "one's self", "themselves". It thus corresponds to "sich" in German and "se" in Latin. Ex.: *Gossen (djuret, gossarna) skadade sig*. The boy (the animal, the boys) hurt himself (itself, themselves).

Note. — In translating from English into Swedish, the reflexive "himself", etc., must be carefully distinguished from the intensive pronoun "himself", etc., which in Swedish is an entirely different word, *själv*, n. *själv*,¹ plur. *själva*. Ex.: *Han gick själv*. He went himself. *Han byggde huset åt sig själv*. He built the house for himself.

163. REFLEXIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS: The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons may also be used reflexively, as in English. For the third person, however, Swedish does not employ *hans*, *hennes*, *dess*, *deras*, corresponding to the English "his", "her", "its", "their", but uses for all these² a special reflexive possessive pronoun, denoting either one or more than one possessor, *sin*, n. *sitt*, plur., when denoting possession of more than one object,³ *sina*. It thus corresponds in use to the Latin "suus", but not the German "sein", which is equivalent to the Eng. "his" and "its", it being used as these, both reflexively and non-reflexively. Ex.: *Gossen skadade sin hand (sina händer)*. The boy hurt his hand(s). *De köpte sin häst i staden*. They bought their horse in town. But observe: *Gossen skadade hans hand*

¹ Neuter also without *-t*, especially in certain phrases; as, *av sig själv*, *för sig själv*.

² Also for "one's", "hers", "theirs".

³ Observe that the sing. *sin*, n. *sitt* may denote either one or more than one possessor, but only one object possessed. The plural *sina* may denote either one or more than one possessor, but the possession of more than one object.

(*händer*). The boy hurt his (some one else's) hand(s). *De köpte deras häst*. They bought their (some other people's) horse. Observe the difference in the manner of expression as well as in the meaning between: *Johan har sin bok*. John has his (his own) book. *Johan har hans bok*. John has his (some one else's) book.

164. PRONUNCIATION: *sin, dem, honom, telefon'ra, djur, själv, tjugu* (§ 111 and § 112), *Stjärnhök, berg, höjd, änka, fattigt, byggt, självt*. Observe the long quantity of the vowel in: *lekte* (past of *leka*), *gulna, hård, hårdna*. In *vitt*, n. of *vid*, the vowel is shortened.

165. ACCENT. (1) In the greater part of Sweden verbs having the unaccented prefixes *be-*, *för-* take the acute accent throughout; as, *berä'tta, förny'a*.—Verbs ending in *-'ra* have the acute accent.—For the accent of verbs in general, see § 113.

(2) The following words take acute accent: *heller, historia, historier, Fridolf, Henrik*. *Varifrån* has the acute when stressed on the first syllable; *framför*, when stressed, on the first syllable, takes either grave or acute.

166. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) The omission of the auxiliary in the present and past perfect belongs primarily to the literary language.

(2) In the spoken language the future perfect indicative is not used.

(3) About fifteen words of the First Weak Conjugation, almost all of which have *l* or *n* before the *-a* of the infinitive, may in the spoken language take the endings *-te, -t* and *-t* of the Second Weak Conjugation (cf. *köpte, köpt, köpt*) instead of *-ade, -ad* and *-at* in the past tense, the past participle and the supine, respectively; as, *talte, talt, talt* instead of *talade, talad, talat*. When these verbs are compounded, the shorter form is still

more common. All other forms of these verbs than those mentioned are regular.

(4) In a large part of Sweden the past tense in *-ade* of the First Weak Conjugation drops *-de* in easy speech. Ex.: *Ja tala te Johan i går.* (*Jag talade till Johan i går.*) I spoke to John yesterday. *Han svara inte.* (*Han svarade icke.*) He did not answer.

(5) In the spoken language *för* is regularly used in place of the conjunction *ty*.

(6) Instead of the objective forms of the personal pronouns in the singular, easy speech employs certain unaccented (enclitic) pronouns: *-'en* or *-'n* for *honom* and *den* (when this is used in the objective case), *-'et* or *-'t* for *det*, *'na* for *henne*. The use of the forms *-'n* and *-'t* is similar to that of the corresponding forms of the post-positive definite article (see § 15). Ex.: *Ja såg'en i går kväll.* I saw him last night. *Fick du't?* Did you get it? *Ja tror'na inte.* I don't believe her. In some parts of Sweden these enclitic pronouns are used only in dialectic speech.

(7) The use of a redundant personal pronoun is of fairly frequent occurrence in the spoken language. Ex.: *Ty greve Henrik är inte vacker, han.*

(8) In colloquial speech *dem* is pronounced *dom*; *mig*, *dig* and *sig* are pronounced as if spelled *mäj*, *däj*, *säj*.—In easy speech the objective form *dem*, pronounced *dom*, is in some parts of Sweden used in place of the nominative *de*. Ex.: *Dom ä inte hemma nu.* (*De äro icke hemma nu.*) They are not at home now.—In easy speech *fattig*, *fattigt* are pronounced *fatti*, *fattit*.—On the pronunciation of *till*, see § 244.—In easy speech *har*, when used as auxiliary, is pronounced *ha*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — In this and the following vocabularies the conjugation of weak verbs will be indicated with Roman numerals: (I), (II), (III). Verbs belonging to the Strong Conjugation will be designated by (STR.).

The following verbs belonging to the First Weak Conjugation have appeared in previous vocabularies: *arbeta*, *berätta*, *kosta*, *lova*, *promene'ra*, *regna*, *somna*, *svara*, *tala*.

<i>berg n.</i> (5) <i>mountain, hill</i>	<i>roa</i> (I) <i>amuse</i>
<i>rock</i>	<i>se</i> (<i>irregular; pres. -r; past</i>
<i>bruka</i> (I) <i>use, be accustomed to</i>	<i>såg</i>) <i>see, look; se på look at;</i>
<i>bäck</i> (2) <i>brook</i>	<i>se ut</i> ³ <i>look, appear</i>
<i>dal</i> (2) <i>valley</i>	<i>sedan</i> <i>after, afterwards, ago;</i>
<i>det</i> ¹ <i>there</i>	<i>för</i> - - - <i>sedan</i> ⁴ <i>ago</i>
<i>djur n.</i> (5) <i>animal</i>	<i>själv</i> <i>self, himself, etc.</i>
<i>fattig</i> <i>poor</i>	<i>skada</i> (I) <i>injury; (I) hurt</i>
<i>framför</i> ² <i>before, in front of</i>	<i>strimma</i> (I) <i>streak, band, line</i>
<i>fråga</i> (I) <i>question; (I) ask</i>	<i>stude'ra</i> (I) <i>study</i>
<i>förny'a</i> (I) <i>renew</i>	<i>telefone'ra</i> (I) <i>telephone</i>
<i>gulna</i> (I) <i>turn yellow</i>	<i>till</i> <i>adv., more, in addition</i>
<i>gång</i> (3) <i>time; en gång once</i>	<i>timme</i> (2) <i>hour</i>
<i>hav n.</i> (5) <i>sea, ocean</i>	<i>träffa</i> (I) <i>meet</i>
<i>höjd</i> (3) <i>height</i>	<i>varifrån</i> ⁵ <i>from where, from</i>
<i>kalla</i> (I) <i>call, summon</i>	<i>which</i>
<i>leka</i> (II, -te) <i>play</i>	<i>vid</i> <i>wide</i>
<i>mellan</i> <i>between, among, in</i>	<i>vidga</i> (I) <i>widen</i>
<i>the midst of</i>	<i>åt</i> <i>for, to</i>
<i>mörkblå</i> <i>dark blue</i>	<i>äng</i> (2) <i>meadow</i>
<i>plats</i> (3) <i>place</i>	<i>änka</i> (1) <i>widow</i>

1 On the use of this, see foot note 3, next page.

2 Accented "fra'mför" or "framfö'r".

3 Predicate adjectives, and some other words, are regularly placed between these two words; as, *han ser sjuk* *ut he looks sick*. When not stressed on "ut", this phrase means "look out"; as, *han ser ut genom fönstret* *he is looking out through the window*.

4 Adverbs and adverbial phrases denoting time are placed between "för" and "sedan"; as, *för två år sedan* *two years ago; för länge sedan* *long ago*.

5 Accented "va'rifrån" or "varifrån".

EXERCISE XIV.

Note. — All new words occurring in exercises *A* and *B* will be found in the vocabulary to each lesson. For unfamiliar words found in exercises *C* and *D* the general vocabulary must be consulted. Words in square brackets [] are to be omitted in translation.

A. 1. Barnens mor är änka. Hennes man dog i vinternas. 2. Gossen har arbetat hela dagen. Därför har hans far lovat att giva honom en ny hatt och ett par vackra skor. 3. Det har regnat halva veckan. Jag tycker att det är nog nu. 4. Karl gav sina två vackraste böcker åt systemen. 5. Det roade dig väl att träffa honom en gång till? 6. När lilla Greta hade varit ute och lekt länge nog, gick modern ut och kallade på henne. 7. Doktorn såg på barnet. Han sade att det såg mycket sjukt ut. 8. Den fattiga änkans lilla flicka brukade sjunga mycket vackert. 9. Telefonerade du själv? 10. När Erik studerat tyska ett par år, kunde han tala det mycket bra. 11. Roade ni er i skogen? 12. Fåren och korna äro ute på ängen. 13. Violanta¹ och Fridolf tyckte allra bäst om att leka vid bäcken. 14. När de roat sig i vattnet ett par timmar, gingo de hem. 15. Vill du inte ha en kopp kaffe till?²

B. There³ was once a poor widow who lived in a little house high⁴ up on a mountain with her two little children, Fridolf and Violanta. The house was situated in the midst of large trees, but before it [there] was an open place from which they could look far⁵ away across forests, fields and meadows, heights and valleys.

1 Viola'nta.

2 En kopp kaffe till *another cup of coffee*.

3 Observe: det är *there is, there are*; det var *there was, there were*. Compare the phrase, det finns *there is, there are*. These expressions with the verb in the singular may be followed by a noun in the singular or plural.

4 Use the form in *t-* of the corresponding adjective.

5 See § 148.

But farthest¹ away they saw a dark blue streak, and that² was the ocean.

C. Allaredan finns det³ många historier⁴ om greve Henriks dumbhet, och han är inte mer än några och tjugu⁵ år gammal. Man kan⁶ tala om hur han underhöll Anna Stjärnhök på ett slädparti för några år sedan. "Du är vacker, du Anna," sade han.—"Du pratar, Henrik."—"Du är den vackraste i hela⁷ Värmland."—"Det är jag visst inte."—"Den vackraste på slädpartiet är du i alla fall."—"Ack, Henrik, det är jag inte heller."—"Ja, men nog är du vackrast i denna släden. Det kan du då⁸ inte neka. Nej, det kunde hon inte. Ty greve Henrik är inte vacker, han. Han är lika ful som dum.

D. 1. They used to relate many stories about her. 2. They thought that their own parish was the most beautiful in all Sweden. 3. I have promised to tell a story to the children. 4. When it had rained a whole week, I became tired of it. 5. The children had been amusing themselves at the river all day. 6. I saw both him and her yesterday. 7. He had built his house himself. 8. He has promised me the book many times. Do you think that he is going to keep his promise? 9. The sea is dark blue. 10. It looks as if it is never going to rain again. 11. If he hasn't gone to sleep, I want to talk to him. 12. I asked my friend if he did not want to meet them once more. 13. If he has not answered, I shall write another⁹ letter.

1 See § 148.

2 Det.

3 See note 3 on page 94.

4 Histo'ria, def. histo'rien, plur. histo'rier, is an irregular noun of the Third Declension.

5 Några och tjugu år *some twenty odd years.*

6 The use of "kan" here is idiomatic; translate, *people sometimes talk.*

7 Here, as frequently, t. be translated "all".

8 When unaccented this word must be variously translated according to the context. Here it means "surely".

9 Cf. foot-note 2 on the preceding page.

LESSON XV.

SECOND AND THIRD WEAK CONJUGATIONS.

167. SECOND WEAK CONJUGATION. With very few exceptions, all verbs belonging to this conjugation have a soft vowel in the stem.¹ The past tense is formed by adding *-de* to the stem (see p. 66, foot-note 2) and the past participle (common-gender form) by adding *-d*. But after voiceless² consonants, the *d* of these endings becomes voiceless by assimilation,³ past tense *-te*, past part. *-t*. Compare in Eng.: call, called; fear, feared; but laugh (pron. laf), laughed (pron. laft); bake, baked (pron. bakt). Accordingly this conjugation is divided into two classes:⁴

a) Verbs whose stem ends in a voiced² consonant; these have *-de*, *-d*; as, *bygga* build, *byggde*, *byggd*; *höra* hear, *hörde*, *hörd*.

b) Verbs whose stem ends in a voiceless² consonant; these have *-te*, *-t*; as, *köpa* buy, *köpte*, *köpt*; *leka* play, *lekte*, *lekt*; *resa* travel, *reste*, *rest*; *växa* grow, *växte*, *växt*. So also a few⁵ verbs with the stem ending in *n*; as, *begynna* begin.

Note.—Verbs whose stem ends in *d*⁶ or *t* preceded by a consonant

1 Most verbs belonging to this conjugation are derived from other words. Of these the stem-vowel is regularly modified, unless already a soft vowel; as, *välja* choose, elect, from *val* choice, election; *kröna* crown, from *krona* crown. By no means all Swedish verbs with soft stem-vowel belong to the Second Weak Conjugation. Especially noteworthy as exceptions are the verbs of the Strong Conjugation with *i* or *y* as stem-vowel (see § 178).

2 Concerning the meaning of this term, see § ~~178~~.

3 Concerning assimilation, see § ~~178~~.

4 Except for the past indicative and the past participle the inflectional forms are alike in both classes.

5 There are, altogether, five of these verbs, the others being *bryna* whet, *kröna* crown, *röna* experience, and *synas* seem, appear, of which last the ending will be discussed in a later lesson. A few verbs with stem ending in *t* sometimes have *-te*; as, *tåla*, endure, *tälde* or *tälte*.

6 In every case preceded by *n*.

do not add another *d* or *t*; as, *sända* send, *sände*, *sänd* (n. *sänt*); *gifta* marry, *gifte*, *gift*. But verbs with stem ending in *d* or *t* preceded by a vowel take the regular endings; as, *leda* lead, *ledde*, *ledd* (n. *lett*); *möta* meet, *mötte*, *mött*.

168. Examples of the indicative active of the Second Weak Conjugation are: *bygga* build, *köpa* buy.

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>bygger</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köper</i>	<i>köpte</i>
<i>vi bygga</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpa</i>	<i>köpte</i>
<i>I byggen</i>	<i>byggden</i>	<i>köpen</i>	<i>köpten</i>
<i>de bygga</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpa</i>	<i>köpte</i>

FUTURE: *skall* (*skola*, *skolen*, *skola*) *bygga*, *köpa*.

PRESENT PERFECT: *har* (*hava*, *haven*, *hava*¹) *byggt*, *köpt*.

PAST PERFECT: *hade* (*hade*, *haden*, *hade*) *byggt*, *köpt*.

FUTURE PERFECT: *skall* (*skola*, *skolen*, *skola*) *ha(va)* *byggt*, *köpt*.

INFINITIVES: *bygga*, *ha(va)* *byggt*; *köpa* *ha(va)* *köpt*.

SUPINE: *byggt*, *köpt*.

Note. — Verbs whose stem ends in *r* take no ending in the singular of the present indicative; as, *höra* hear, pres. sing. *hör*, not *hörer*; *göra* do, *gör*; *lära* teach, learn, *lär*. So also three verbs whose stem ends in *l*: *tåla* endure, tolerate, *tål*; *mala* grind, *mal*; *gala* crow, *gal*. The plural is regular, *höra*, *göra*, *lära*, *tåla*, *mala*, *gala*.

169. IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND WEAK CONJUGATION. (I) A few verbs add to the stem in the infinitive and in the pres. ind. a *j*, which does not reappear in the other tenses:²

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST ³	SUPINE
<i>skilja</i> separate	<i>skiljer</i> , <i>skilja</i>	<i>skilde</i>	<i>skilt</i>
<i>stödja</i> support	<i>stöd(j)er</i> , ¹ <i>stödja</i>	<i>stödde</i>	<i>stött</i>

1 Also the shorter forms may be used.

2 However, some verbs with *j* in the pres. inf. retain this throughout; as *skönja* discern, past *skönjde*: *hölja* cover, past *höljde*. Others may retain it or lose it; as, *svälja* swallow, *sväljde*, sometimes *svalde*.

3 The past participle of each verb can be found by dropping the final *e* of the past tense.

In most verbs of this kind a modified vowel of the infinitive and present indicative does not reappear in the other tenses, the corresponding hard vowel being used instead. The most important¹ of these are:

<i>glädja</i> gladden	<i>gläder</i> , ² <i>glädja</i>	<i>gladde</i>	<i>glatt</i>
<i>smörja</i> grease, oil	<i>smörjer</i> , <i>smörja</i>	<i>smorde</i>	<i>smort</i>
<i>spörja</i> ask, hear	<i>spörjer</i> , <i>spörja</i>	<i>sporde</i>	<i>spört</i>
<i>sälja</i> sell	<i>säljer</i> , <i>sälja</i>	<i>sälde</i>	<i>sält</i>
<i>välja</i> choose	<i>väljer</i> , <i>välja</i>	<i>valde</i>	<i>valt</i>
<i>vänja</i> accustom	<i>vänjer</i> , <i>vänja</i>	<i>vande</i>	<i>vant</i>

(2) Also a few verbs without this *j* have in the infinitive and present indicative a modified vowel which does not reappear in the other tenses:

<i>göra</i> do, make	<i>gör</i> , <i>göra</i>	<i>gjorde</i> ³	<i>gjort</i>
<i>sätta</i> set, put	<i>sätter</i> , <i>sätta</i>	<i>satte</i>	<i>satt</i>

Two verbs, in addition to changing the vowel, drop a consonant in forming the past tense; in the past participle and supine, however, the consonant reappears:

<i>lägga</i> lay, put	<i>lägger</i> , <i>lägga</i>	<i>lade</i> ⁴	<i>lagt</i>
<i>säga</i> say	<i>säger</i> , <i>säga</i>	<i>sade</i> ⁴	<i>sagt</i>

One verb with *i* in the inf. and pres. ind. substitutes *a* for this in the other forms, also changing the consonant:

<i>bringa</i> bring	<i>bringar</i> , ⁵ <i>bringa</i>	<i>bragte</i>	<i>bragt</i>
---------------------	---	---------------	--------------

1 *Töras* dare, with past tense *tordes*, is omitted here because its ending has not yet been treated.

2 Observe that *gläder* omits the *j* in the singular; some verbs, as, *stödjer*, are written with or without *j*.

3 On the insertion of *j* in the past tense, past participle and supine, see § ~~100~~.

4 Observe that in *lägga*, *säga* and *hava* the past part. can not be formed by dropping the *e* of the past tense, their forms being *lagd*, *sagd*, *havd*. Some verbs do not have the past participle.

5 Observe the pres. sing. *bringar*, following the First Weak Conjugation; also the other form *s* may follow this; see below under (4).

(3) A few verbs are irregular only in the supine, some of these taking here the ending of the First Weak Conjugation (*-at*), others that of the Strong Conjugation (*-it*); as,

<i>leva</i> live, exist	<i>lever, leva</i>	<i>levde</i>	<i>levat</i>
<i>heta</i> be called	<i>heter, heta</i>	<i>hette</i>	<i>hetat</i>
<i>läsa</i> read	<i>läser, läsa</i>	<i>läste</i>	<i>läst</i> or <i>läsit</i> ¹

(4) A few verbs may also be conjugated according to the First Weak Conjugation or the Strong Conjugation. Of the former, *bringa* is an example; of the latter, *gala*, the forms of which will be made clear in the following lesson. (page 107, foot-note 1).

(5) Most of the auxiliaries,² though more or less irregular, have forms resembling those of the Second Weak Conjugation; as,

<i>kunna</i> can, be able	<i>kan, kunna</i>	<i>kunde</i>	<i>kunnat</i> ³
<i>ha(va)</i> ⁴ have	<i>har, havá</i>	<i>hade</i>	<i>haft</i>
<i>vilja</i> want to, will	<i>vill, vilja</i>	<i>ville</i> ⁵	<i>velat</i> ³

Also *veta* know, is very irregular:

<i>veta</i>	<i>vet,</i> ² <i>veta</i>	<i>visste</i>	<i>vetat</i> ³
-------------	--------------------------------------	---------------	---------------------------

THIRD WEAK CONJUGATION.

170. The Third Weak Conjugation contains verbs whose stem ends in an accented⁶ vowel. The infinitive is identical with the stem. These verbs, which are

1 Of rare occurrence.

2 Only the auxiliaries already familiar to the student in the past tense are given here. When the others occur, reference to this paragraph will be made. *Veta*, though not an auxiliary, is put here on account of the absence of the *r* in the present singular like that in *kan, vill*: cf. § 116, note 2.

3 Supines according to the First Weak Conjugation as mentioned in (3) above.

4 This verb can properly be considered as belonging to this conjugation only when *hade* is pronounced with long vowel; see § 172, note 1.

5 In *ville* the original dental has become *l* by assimilation.

6 Accented final vowels are long.

not numerous, are monosyllabic, unless compounded. Examples of the active indicative of this conjugation are: *tro* believe, *sy* sew.

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>tror</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>syr</i>	<i>sydde</i>
<i>vi tro</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>sy</i>	<i>sydde</i>
<i>I tron</i>	<i>trodden</i>	<i>syn</i>	<i>sydden</i>
<i>de tro</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>sy</i>	<i>sydde</i>

FUTURE: *skall* (*skola*, *skolen*, *skola*) *tro*, *sy*.

PRESENT PERFECT: *har* (*hava*, *haven*, *hava*) *trott*, *sytt*.

PAST PERFECT: *hade* (*hade*, *haden*, *hade*) *trott*, *sytt*.

FUTURE PERFECT: *skall* (*skola*, *skolen* *skola*) *ha(va)* *trott*, *sytt*.

INFINITIVES: *tro*, *ha(va)* *trott*; *sy*, *ha(va)* *sytt*.

SUPINE: *trott*, *sytt*.

Note.—1. When the *a* of *hade* is pronounced short, which is usually the case, the verb *ha(va)*, have, belongs formally to the Third rather than the Second Weak Conjugation, the single *d* being only an orthographic irregularity. This verb is irregular, however, in having *hava* beside *ha*; moreover, its supine and past participle follow the Second Weak Conjugation.¹

2. Not all verbs whose infinitive ends in an accented vowel belong to the Third Weak Conjugation, the others being irregular verbs belonging to the Strong Conjugation; see next lesson.

171. ORTHOGRAPHY. Observe that verbs whose stem ends in *mm* or *nn* drop one of the double consonants when followed by the endings *-de*, *-d* and *-t*: *glömma*, *glömde*, *glömd*, *glömt*; *känna*, *kände*, *känd*, *känt*; *begynna*, *begynte*, *begynt*. The words *kunna* and *vilja* have already been discussed.—Observe that while the supines *sagt*, *lagt* and *bragt* are written with a voiced consonant, which is

1 There are no other irregularities in the Third Weak Conjugation, except that *två* wash, lave, may follow the Strong Conjugation in the past participle and supine, in this case also changing the stem, *tvagen* or *tvådd*, *tvagit* or *tvått*.

pronounced voiceless, *haft*, from *hava*, is both pronounced and written with a voiceless consonant.

172. PRONUNCIATION: (1) *göra, gifta, begynna, källa, känna, skilja, gjorde* (§§ 122), *gjort, hjälpa, säga, hastigt, sagt, lagt, bragte, bragt, trädgård*.—Observe the changes in the pronunciation of *g* in *säga, sagd, sagt*.—In *stödja, stödde*, the quality as well as the quantity of *ö* changes.

(2) The addition of the endings *de, ·d, ·t* to a consonant preceded by a long vowel does not cause this vowel to be shortened except when the resulting consonant combination is double *d* or *t*; as, *leda, ledde, ledd, lett; glädja, gladde, gladd, glatt; stödja, stödde, stödd, stött; möta, mötte, mött; heta, hette*. Exceptions are the irregular verbs *håva, hāde* (sometimes *hāde*), *hāv̄d* or *hāv̄d, haft*, and *veta, visste*. On the contrary, a few verbs have a long vowel in the past tense, past part. and supine, though that of the present is short: *smörja, smorde, smord, smort; spörja, sporde, spord, sport; välja, valde, vald, valt; vänja, vande, vand, vant*. So also in the past tense of *lägga* and *säga, lade, sade*, and in *velat*, the irregular supine of *vilja*.—In the Third Weak Conjugation the addition of endings containing double *d* or *t* causes the stem vowel to be shortened; as, *sy, sydde, sydd, sytt; tro, trodde, trodd, trott*.—In the word *stövel* the vowel is usually short.

173. ACCENT. The following words have acute accent: *begynna, stövel*; usually also *trädgård*.

174. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language *glädja* and *stödja* are usually pronounced without the *j*, *glāda, stōda*.—Wherever possible, however, verbs with *j* in the present have it also in other forms; as, *väljde, väljt; smörjde, smörjt*.

(2) *Vilja* is frequently pronounced *villa*, and *velat* as *villat*.

(3) In easy speech *köpte* and *köpt* are pronounced with short vowel.

(4) In many parts of Sweden *medan* is pronounced *männ* in easy speech.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — Verbs belonging to the Second Weak Conjugation that have *-de* in the past tense will be designated by (IIa), those with *-te* by (IIb).

The following verbs belonging to the Second Weak Conjugation have occurred in previous vocabularies: (IIa) *bygga, säga, ha(va), kunna, vilja*; (IIb) *försöka, köpa, leka, läsa, resa, tycka, växa*. The following verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation have occurred previously: *bo, tro*.

<i>begy'una</i> (IIb) <i>begin</i>	<i>hjälpa</i> (IIb) <i>help</i>
<i>bringa</i> (IIb or I) <i>bring</i>	<i>höra</i> (IIa) <i>hear</i>
<i>båt</i> (2) <i>boat</i>	<i>källa</i> (1) <i>spring</i>
<i>bära</i> (STR., bar, plur. buro) <i>carry, bear, wear</i>	<i>känna</i> ² (IIa) <i>know, feel</i>
<i>gala</i> (IIa) <i>crow</i>	<i>leda</i> (IIa) <i>lead, guide</i>
<i>gifta</i> (IIb) <i>marry; gifta sig</i> ¹ (med) <i>be married (to)</i> <i>marry</i>	<i>leva</i> ³ (IIa) <i>live (= exist)</i>
<i>glädja</i> (IIa) <i>please, give</i> <i>pleasure (to), cheer; glädja</i> <i>sig</i> ¹ (åt) <i>rejoice (at, in)</i>	<i>lägga</i> (IIa) <i>lay, put; lägga</i> <i>sig</i> ¹ <i>lie down, go to bed</i>
<i>glömma</i> (IIa) <i>forget</i>	<i>lära</i> (IIa) <i>teach, learn;</i> ⁴ <i>lära sig learn</i>
<i>göra</i> (IIa) <i>do, make</i>	<i>mala</i> (IIa) <i>grind</i>
<i>hastigt</i> <i>rapidly, quickly</i>	<i>medan</i> <i>while</i>
<i>heta</i> (IIb) <i>be called, be (one's)</i> <i>name</i>	<i>möta</i> ⁵ (IIb) <i>meet, encounter</i>
	<i>ro</i> (III) <i>row</i>
	<i>sexton</i> <i>sixteen</i>
	<i>skilja</i> (IIa) <i>separate, distin-</i> <i>guish</i>

1 The reflexive pronoun here and in the similar cases below varies according as the subject is first, second or third person; as, *jag gifter mig, du gifter dig, han, hon gifter sig, de gifta sig*.

2 Distinguish between *känna* and *veta*.

3 Distinguish between *leva* and *bo*.

4 Observe that "learn" is either *lära* or *lära sig*.

5 Distinguish between *möta* and *träffa*.

smörja (11a) <i>grease, oil</i>	trädgård (2) <i>garden, orchard</i>
spinna (STR., spann, plur. spunno) <i>spin</i>	tvätta (1) <i>wash</i>
spörja (11a) <i>ask, learn, hear</i>	tåla (11a) <i>endure, tolerate, bear</i>
stödja (11a) <i>support, lean</i>	ull <i>wool</i>
sy (III) <i>sew</i>	veta (11a, visste) <i>know</i>
sälja (11a) <i>sell</i>	välja (11a) <i>choose, elect</i>
sända (11a) <i>send</i>	vänja (11a) <i>accustom</i>
sätta (11b) <i>seat, set, put, place; sätta sig sit down</i>	

EXERCISE XV.

A. 1. Den gamla sålde ull och köpte sedan bröd åt sina små barn. 2. Jag visste att de voro fattiga och försökte därför att hjälpa dem litet.¹ 3. När han lärt engelska, reste han till Tyskland för att lära sig tyska. 4. Jag vet icke om jag kan vänja mig vid dessa förhållanden. 5. Den gamle läraren hör inte vad du säger. Kan du inte tala litet högre? 6. Vad har ni gjort i skolan i dag? 7. När barnen lagt sig, satte modern sig på en stol och läste i en bok. 8. Jag har vetat det länge. 9. De små ha lekt i trädgården hela dagen. 9. Jag har sport att han gift sig med en rik änka. 10. Det lilla barnet ledde den blinde när han var ute i staden. 11. Det gläder mig att höra att du hade rätt. 12. När han rott båten ett par timmar, tröttnade han och kunde inte ro längre. 13. Vad heter du? — Jag heter Lina. 14. Han hade väl glömt att de valt honom till ordförande. 15. Gossen har redan tvättat sig om händerna.² 16. Berggren tål icke att se sina ovänner. 17. Det gläder mig att höra att du är frisk igen.

B. Up on the mountain where the house was situated

¹ A little.

² Washed his hands.

[there] was a spring, which rapidly grew into¹ a brook. At this brook the mother washed the wool which she had spun, while the children played in the water, or made small boats which they put down into the brook.

When the children became larger, they began to help their mother with her work. Fridolf carried water from the spring and worked in the orchard. Violanta learned to sew and spin. During the winter she sat in the house and spun, but when spring came her mother sent her with the wool that she had spun to the brook, to wash it. She was now sixteen years old and a tall and beautiful girl.

C. Han hade varit² i Munkeryd på besök hos lagmannens för några år sedan. Ridande hade han kommit, burit hög hatt, gula byxor och blanka stövlar och suttit styv och stolt i sadeln. Vid ankomsten gick allt väl. Men då han skulle rida bort igen, hände sig,³ att en av de nedhängande kvistarna i björkallén slog av honom⁴ hatten. Han steg av, satte på sig hatten och red åter fram under samma kvist. Åter blev hatten avslagen. Det upprepades⁵ fyra gånger. Lagmannen gick till sist fram till honom och sade: "Om bror skulle rida⁶ på sidan om kvisten nästa gång"? Femte gången kom han lyckligen förbi kvisten.

D. 1. They were visiting friends in Stockholm. 2. I know who he is, but I do not know him. 3. His brother died a few years ago. 4. One of the branches struck him in the eye and almost made him blind. 5. He put on his hat, and rode away once more. 6. Do

1 Till.

2 For the ending of the supine in strong verbs, see § 158.

3 It happened.

4 Knocked off his hat.

5 Was repeated.

6 Suppose you ride.

you want me to repeat¹ what I said yesterday? 7. When I met them the first time they were walking on this side of the street. 8. Did you go past an old house with a red roof? 9. When the peasant had sold the cow, he bought five goats. 10. The good woman went into the poor man's cottage and put two crowns on his table. 11. What was your father's name? 12. They sat in the cottage spinning all winter. 13. The branches of the birches are very pretty in spring. 14. If you sit down on the chair over there, I shall tell you the story. 15. He said that he had put the book on your table. 16. He did as well as he could. 17. I do not know whether he has lived a happy life. 18. Have you learnt your lesson yet? 19. It began to rain after you had gone to bed. 20. Do you think that you can accustom yourself to the conditions in this country? 21. He hasn't much to be happy over. 21. Have you forgotten what you did?

1 Translate as if: "Do you wish that I shall repeat..."

LESSON XVI.

STRONG CONJUGATION.¹

175. Learn² the principal parts of the following strong verbs arranged according to the vowel of the past singular:

INFINITIVE	PAST	SUPINE ³
{ <i>bära</i> carry	<i>bar</i> , plur. <i>buro</i>	<i>burit</i>
{ <i>skära</i> cut	<i>skar</i> , plur. <i>skuro</i>	<i>skurit</i>
{ <i>stjåla</i> steal	<i>stal</i> , plur. <i>stulo</i>	<i>stulit</i>
<i>giva</i> give	<i>gav</i> , plur. <i>gåvo</i>	<i>givit</i>
<i>bedja</i> ask, pray	<i>bad</i> , plur. <i>bådo</i>	<i>bedit</i>
<i>vara</i> be	<i>var</i> , plur. <i>voro</i>	<i>varit</i>
{ <i>taga</i> take	<i>tog</i>	<i>tagit</i>
{ <i>fara</i> go, travel	<i>for</i>	<i>farit</i>
{ <i>draga</i> draw, pull	<i>drog</i>	<i>dragit</i>
<i>slå</i> strike	<i>slog</i>	<i>slagit</i>
<i>svår(j)a</i> swear	<i>svor</i> , plur. <i>svuro</i>	<i>svurit</i>
{ <i>komma</i> come	<i>kom</i> ⁴	<i>kommit</i>
{ <i>sova</i> sleep	<i>sov</i>	<i>sovit</i>
<i>ligga</i> lie	<i>låg</i>	<i>legat</i>
<i>åta</i> eat	<i>åt</i>	<i>åtit</i>
{ <i>låta</i> let, sound	<i>lät</i>	<i>låt</i>
{ <i>gråta</i> weep	<i>grät</i>	<i>gråtit</i>
<i>falla</i> fall	<i>föll</i>	<i>fallit</i>
<i>hålla</i> hold	<i>höll</i>	<i>hållit</i>

¹ Concerning the membership of the Strong Conjugation nothing further can be said than that, besides the individual verbs mentioned, it contains a number of verbs having *i*, *u* or *y* as root-vowel. See appendix, page 111.

² The student is already familiar with the past tense of nine of these verbs. The brackets embrace the verbs that form groups with identical vowel-change throughout.

³ The form of the past participle will in almost all cases be clear from the supine. Further discussion of the past participle will be found in a later lesson.

⁴ Concerning the plur. *kommo*, see § 111.

176. All other strong verbs¹ follow one of four systems of vowel-change, arranged here according to the vowel of the present:

(1) All strong verbs with \bar{i} as root-vowel, except *giva*, have $i - e - i$, as in

bliva become *blev* *blivit*

(2) All strong verbs with \check{i} as root-vowel, except *ligga*, have $i - a$, plur. $u, -u$, as in

finna find *fann*, plur. *funno* *funnit*

(3) All strong verbs with u as root-vowel have $u - \bar{o} - u$, as in

bjuda offer *bjöd* *bjudit*
sjunga sing *sjöng* *sjungit*

(4) All strong verbs with y as root-vowel have $y - \bar{o} - u$, as in

flyga *flög* *flugit*

Note. — Observe that in some of the systems mentioned in §§ 177, 178, there are three different vowels, in most of the others two, while *komma* and *sova* have one and the same vowel throughout.² When there are three different vowels: (a) The vowel of the past plur. differs from that of the past sing., but is the same as that of

1 Not taking into account a few verbs that may be either weak or strong (see § 180, 4), and which would belong under § 177. Most such verbs are of relatively infrequent occurrence and many of them are in ordinary style used more in the weak than in the strong form. These will offer no difficulty when met with, especially as most of them follow *bära* or *taga*, having as root-vowel \bar{a} or a . Ex.: *begra'va* (IIa or STR.) bury; *gala* (IIa or STR.) crow; *smälla* (IIa or STR.) make a report, bang; *skälva* (IIa or STR.) tremble; *smälta* (IIb or STR.) melt; *löpa* (IIb or STR., past *lopp*, *lupo*, supine *lupit*) run.—Observe also the irregular verb *varda* (*vart*, *vordo*, past part. *vorden*) become, which, except in the elevated style, is used only in the past singular.—Finally, the irregular verbs (see § 8., 1) are not here taken into account.

2 It will be well to bear in mind that all verbs that have a in the past sing. have in the plural a vowel different from that of the past sing., and no others, with the exception of *svärja*.—Also that the only verbs with three vowels in the system are (a) all verbs with i, y or \bar{a} (except *äta*) as root-vowel in the present, and (b) the verbs *bedja*, *giva*, *slå*.—Finally, that the vowel of the supine is the same as that of the pres. inf., except that (a) it has u in all verbs whose past plur. has u : (b) verbs of the type of *flyga* have *flugit*: *ligga* has *legat*: *slå* has *slagit*.

the supine. This is the case with verbs of the type of *finna* and all verbs with *ä* as root-vowel, except *äta*. All these have *u* in the past plur., and all but *svärja* have *a* in the past sing. (b) The vowel of the past plur. differs from that of the past sing., but the vowel of the supine is the same as that of the present, in *bedja* and *giva*. (c) The vowel of the past plur. is the same as that of the past sing., but the vowel of the supine differs both from that of the past tense and of the present. This is the case with verbs of the type of *flyga* and in *ligga* (with weak supine) and *slå*.

When there are two different vowels, the vowel of the past plur. is the same as that of the past sing., and that of the supine is the same as that of the present, except in the case of *vara*.

177. Examples of the active indicative of the Strong Conjugation: *skriva* write, *finna* find.

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag, etc., skriver</i>	<i>skrev</i>	<i>finner</i>	<i>fann</i>
<i>vi skriva</i>	<i>skrevo</i>	<i>finna</i>	<i>funno</i>
<i>I skriven</i>	<i>skreven</i>	<i>finnen</i>	<i>funnen</i>
<i>de skriva</i>	<i>skrevo</i>	<i>finna</i>	<i>funno</i>

FUTURE: *skall* (*skola, skolen, skola*) *skriva, finna*.

PRESENT PERFECT: *har* (*hava, haven, hava*) *skrivit, funnit*.

PAST PERFECT: *hade* (*hade, haden, hade*) *skrivit, funnit*.

FUTURE PERFECT: *skall* (*skola, skolen, skola*) *ha(va) skrivit, funnit*.

INFINITIVES: *skriva, ha(va) skrivit; finna, ha(va) funnit*.

SUPINE: *skrivit, funnit*.

Note. — Verbs whose stem ends in *r* take no ending in the singular of the present indicative; these are *bära, fara, skära* and *svära* (for *svärja*). So also in the case of *stjåla*. Cf. § 170, note.

178. IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE STRONG CONJUGATION. (1) Six strong verbs, with infinitive ending in an accented vowel, take in the present indicative the same endings as the verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation. On account of their similarity to this conjugation in the present they also take *-tt* in the supine, but the past tense remains strong. These are:

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	SUPINE
<i>stå</i> stand	<i>står, stå, stån, stå</i>	<i>stod</i>	<i>stått</i>
<i>dö</i> die	<i>dör, dö, dön, dö</i>	<i>dog</i>	<i>dött</i>
<i>le</i> smile	<i>ler, le, len, le</i>	<i>log</i>	<i>lett</i>
<i>se</i> see	<i>ser, se, sen, se</i>	<i>såg</i>	<i>sett</i>
<i>få</i> get	<i>får, få, fån, få</i>	<i>fick, fingo¹</i>	<i>fått</i>
<i>gå</i> go	<i>går, gå, gån, gå</i>	<i>gick, gingo¹</i>	<i>gått</i>

The verb *slå* is similar to these in the inf. and pres. ind., but has a strong supine, *slagit*.

(2) Five of the verbs mentioned in §§ 177, 178 have also a shortened form² in the infinitive: *bedja, be; giva, ge; bliva, bli; taga, ta; draga, dra*. Ending in an accented vowel these too naturally take in the pres. ind. the same endings as the verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation. On account of their similarity in the present to the irregular verbs just mentioned and to the verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation, also these have formed supines in *-tt*, but except in the case of *bett* and *gett* these are considered dialectic.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	SUPINE
<i>bedja</i> (<i>be</i>)	<i>bedjer</i> (<i>ber</i>), etc.	<i>bad, bado</i>	<i>bedit</i> (<i>bett</i>)
<i>giva</i> (<i>ge</i>)	<i>giver</i> (<i>ger</i>), etc.	<i>gav, gavo</i>	<i>givit</i> (<i>gett</i>)
<i>bliva</i> (<i>bli</i>)	<i>bliver</i> (<i>blir</i>), etc.	<i>blev</i>	<i>blivit</i>
<i>taga</i> (<i>ta</i>)	<i>tager</i> (<i>tar</i>), etc.	<i>tog</i>	<i>tagit</i>
<i>draga</i> (<i>dra</i>)	<i>drager</i> (<i>drar</i>), etc.	<i>drog</i>	<i>dragit</i>

(3) In a few verbs the supine is irregular; as, *nysit*, from *nysa* sneeze; *suttit* or *setat*, from *sitta*; *tigit* or *tegat*, from *tiga*; *legat*, from *ligga*.—In a few cases verbs belonging to other conjugations have a strong supine; as, *läsit*, from *läsa*; *tvagit* or *tvätt*, from *två* wash.

(4) A number of verbs may follow *a*) either the Strong Conjugation or the First Weak Conjugation; as, *simma*

¹ Observe the consonant change in the plural.

² See appendix, page 222.

swim, past *sam* or *simmade*; *tvinga* compel, past *tvang* or *tvingade*; or *b*) either the Strong or the Second Weak Conjugation; as, *nysa* sneeze, past *nös* or *nyste*; *svälta* starve, past *svalt* or *svälte*; *växa* grow, which frequently has a strong form in the past plur. and supine, *vuxo*, *vuxit*. For further illustrations, see page 107, foot-note 1. In a few cases a difference in meaning accompanies the difference in conjugation; as, *sluta*, past *slöt* closed, past *slutade* stopped.

179. ORTHOGRAPHY: *komma*, *kom*, *kommo*, *kommit*; *sinna*, *sam*, *summo*, *summit*.

180. PRONUNCIATION: *körsbär*, *skära*, *skälva*, *skynda*, *skön*, *stjåla*, *ihjål*, *djuþ*, *Djulö*, *böja*, *Europa*, *knä*, *kniv*. Observe the changing consonant sound in *giva*, *gav*; *skära*, *skar*; *skälva*, *skalv*; *stjåla*, *stal*; *gå*, *gick*.—In most strong verbs the quantity of the vowel is the same throughout the entire system, but there is change of quantity in *ligga*, *låg*; *svärja*, *svor*; *löpa*, *lopp*; *få*, *fick*; *gå*, *gick*; *varda* (vowel usually long), *vart* (vowel short).

181. ACCENT. The following words have acute accent: *försvi'nna*, *begra'va*, *förky'la*, *beu'ndra*, *stränderna*; likewise *nedför* and *framför*, which may also be stressed on the last syllable. The following may have either acute or grave accent: *bråttom*, *numera*, *farbror*, *körsbär* (almost always acute).

182. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the case of the verbs mentioned in § 180, 2 the shorter forms occur primarily in the spoken language, but *be*, *ber*, *ge*, *ger* and *bli*, *blir* are also frequently used in literature, except in the more elevated style. The supine *bett* is used in all but the elevated style, while *gett* belongs to easy speech; the corresponding supines of *bli*, *ta* and *dra* are dialectic.

(2) In the past tense of a number of verbs the final consonant when preceded by a long vowel, is omitted in

easy speech: *ga(v)*, *va(r)*, *dro(g)*, *slo(g)*, *lå(g)*, *så(g)*, *sto(d)*. In others such a pronunciation is considered dialectic, e. g. in the past tense of *bliva*, *bedja*, *taga*.

(3) In the greater part of Götaland the supine in *-it* is pronounced exactly like the neuter of the past participle, *-et*; in the rest of Sweden it is usually pronounced as spelled, though in Stockholm and a number of other places it loses the final *-t*; as, *vari* for *varit*.

(4) In the spoken language *någonsin* is usually shortened to *nånsin*.

(5) In the case of verbs that may be either strong or weak the spoken language in most cases prefers the weak forms.

(6) In verbs of the type of *flyga*, easy speech has frequently the same vowel in the supine as in the infinitive, *flyga*, *flög*, *flygit*.

(7) *Två* is used only in elevated style, *tvätta* being the word otherwise employed.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following verbs belonging to the Strong Conjugation have occurred in previous vocabularies: *bjuda*, *bliva*, *bära*, *dricka*, *dö*, *falla*, *finna*, *flyga*, *få*, *giva*, *gå*, *hålla*, *komma*, *lida*, *ligga*, *rida*, *se*, *sitta*, *sjunga*, *skriva*, *sova*, *taga*, *vara*.

all (<i>n. allt, plur. alla</i>)	<i>all</i>	<i>bråttom in a hurry; ha</i>
<i>bakom</i> ¹	<i>behind</i>	<i>bråttom be in a hurry,</i>
<i>bedja</i> (STR.)	<i>ask, request,</i>	<i>be busy</i>
<i>pray</i>		<i>böja</i> (11a)
<i>blommande</i>	<i>blooming</i>	<i>bend; böja sig</i> ²
<i>blåsa</i> (11b)	<i>blow</i>	<i>bend, stoop</i>
<i>brusa</i> (1)	<i>roar, rush</i>	<i>draga</i> (STR.)
		<i>draw, pull</i>
		<i>fall n. (5)</i>
		<i>fall, waterfall</i>

¹ "Ba'kom" or "bako'm"; "ne'dför" or "nedfö'r".

² *Bend* as translation for "böja" is transitive, while it is intransitive when it translates "böja sig".

fara (STR.) <i>go, travel</i>	någonsin <i>ever</i>
flyta (STR.) <i>float, flow</i>	simma (I or STR.) <i>swim</i>
försvinna (STR.) <i>disappear</i>	skynda (I) <i>hurry, hasten;</i>
gråta (STR.) <i>weep</i>	skynda sig <i>hurry</i>
hän <i>from here, away</i>	skära (STR.) <i>cut</i>
ihjäl <i>to death</i>	sluta (I or STR.) <i>finish, end,</i>
knä <i>n. (4) knee</i>	stop; shut, close
kvar ¹ <i>left, behind, remaining</i>	slå (STR.) <i>strike, hit</i>
körbär <i>n. (5) cherry</i>	stjäla (STR.) <i>steal</i>
körbärsblomma (1) <i>cherry-</i>	stå (STR.) <i>stand; stå till²</i>
<i>blossom</i>	<i>be, do</i>
körbärsträd <i>n. (5) cherry-</i>	svälta (STR.) <i>starve</i>
<i>tree</i>	svär(j)a (STR.) <i>swear</i>
le (STR.) <i>smile</i>	tiga (STR.) <i>be silent</i>
låta (STR.) <i>let, sound; låta</i>	tvinga (I or STR.) <i>compel</i>
bli <i>leave off, let alone, cease</i>	två (III) <i>wash</i>
mot <i>against, towards</i>	vidare <i>further, more, on</i>
nedför <i>down</i>	vind (2) <i>wind</i>
nysa (STR.) <i>sneeze</i>	äta (STR.) <i>eat</i>

EXERCISE XVI.

A. 1. Många av soldaterna svulto ihjäl under vintern. 2. Om du icke har bråttom, så skall jag be dig sitta kvar litet längre. 3. När det slutat regna, skola vi gå ut och gå. 4. Jag vet att han gjort det, men jag är icke ond på honom. 5. Då hon kommit ned till bäcken, lade hon sig genast på knä och tvättade ullen. Det såg ut som om hon hade mycket bråttom. 7. När hon slutat, skyndade hon sig nedför berget för att träffa brodern. 8. Sedan gingo de till en liten trädgård som deras moder hade köpt, och plockade körsbär. 9. Om våren hade de tyckt att körsbärsblommorna voro det vackraste de någon-

1 Used, as in: sitta kvar *remain sitting*, stå kvar *remain standing*, etc.

2 Used, as in: hur står det till (med dig) *how are you, how do you do*.

sin sett, och nu tyckte de att körsbären voro de bästa de någonsin ätit. 10. Vi bådo honom låta bli att göra det. 11. Hur står det till hemma? 12. Gossarna sutto och tego. 13. Om det icke blåser för mycket i morgon, så skola vi fara ut på landet.

B. When it had become spring, she went down to the brook one day with her wool. She lay down on her knees and bent down over the water which was rushing down toward the falls. It seemed as if all the waves were in a hurry to get¹ down the mountain and out towards the meadows and fields.

Violanta lay still for a long time looking² at the water, and then³ she asked the brook: "Whither are you hurrying away?"⁴ Then the brook answered: "To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea;" and rushed on.

Behind Violanta [there] stood a blooming cherry-tree. When the wind blew, many of the white blossoms fell down into the brook and floated away.⁵ "Whither are you floating away. Whither are you floating away, you pretty, white flowers?" asked Violanta, when she saw the flowers floating⁶ along with the water. "To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea," answered the cherry-blossoms and disappeared.

C. Då talade gumman om, att det en gång skulle ha legat ett slott norr om stora Djulö på en backe, där det numera inte fanns annat än⁷ skog, och framför det slot-tet skulle ha legat en skön lustgård. Så hade det en gång hänt, att en, som kallades herr Karl, och som på den tiden styrde hela Sörmland, hade kommit resande⁸

1 Komma.

2 Do not render with a participle.

3 Så.

4 Hän.

5 Bort.

6 Translate with infinitive.

7 Inte annat än *nothing but*.

8 Present participle of "resa".

till slottet. Och sedan han hade spiset och druckit, hade han gått ut i lustgården, stått där både länge och väl och sett ut över Stora Djulö sjö och de vackra stränderna. Men bäst han stod där och gladde sig åt det, som han såg, och tänkte för sig själv, att det inte fanns vackrare land än Sörmland, så hade han hört någon sucka helt djupt alldeles bakom honom.

D. 1. The book has been lying on the table all the time. 2. Have you ever seen the royal palace in Stockholm? 3. If you have been in Stockholm, you have seen the most beautiful capital of Europe.¹ 4. What has happened over there? 5. At that time there was nothing but woods here. 6. The naughty boys stole cherries in the old man's orchard. 7. He bent the branch until it broke. 8. I have apparently caught a cold. I have been sneezing all day. 9. How are you to-day, uncle? 10. He smiled when I told him that I had wept. 11. I asked him to hurry. 12. We took our knives and cut off all the small branches. 13. Formerly the water flowed much more slowly than now. 14. They disappeared among the trees. 15. When he had been standing a long time admiring the shores of this lake, he said that he had never seen anything more beautiful. 16. I sighed when I heard that he had died so young.

¹ Euro'pa.

LESSON XVII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

183. The subjunctive ends in *-e* in all persons, both singular and plural, except that the second person plural ends in *-en*.¹ In all conjugations the present and past subjunctive can be found by substituting *-e* for the plural ending of the corresponding tense of the indicative.²

The auxiliaries *må*, *mätte*³ may, and *skulle*⁴ should, would, with the infinitive may be substituted for the subjunctive in most of its uses.

Note. — 1. Verbs whose infinitive ends in an accented vowel do not form the present subjunctive, using only the auxiliaries.

2. Weak verbs have no special form for the past subjunctive, but employ the past indicative.

3. Strong verbs which in the plural of the past indicative have a vowel differing from that of the past singular, employ the plural vowel both in the singular and plural of the subjunctive.

184. The forms of the present subjunctive are:

I.	II.	III.	STRONG	IRREG.	STR.
<i>jag, etc., älske</i>	<i>leve</i>	Not formed	<i>blive</i>	<i>give</i>	Not formed
<i>vi älske</i>	<i>leve</i>		<i>blive</i>	<i>give</i>	
<i>I älsken</i>	<i>leven</i>		<i>bliven</i>	<i>given</i>	
<i>de älske</i>	<i>leve</i>		<i>blive</i>	<i>give</i>	

In place of the present subjunctive the auxiliaries *må* and *mätte* with the present infinitive may be used:

jag, etc., må (or mätte) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå

1 As has been seen, *-en* (or *-n*) is the ending for the second person plural in all moods and tenses.

2 Except in the case of *vara*, pres. ind. plural *äro*, but subj. *var*. The past tense is regular, subj. *vore*.

3 *Må* is conjugated like the other verbs with accented final vowel, except that it does not add *-r* in the sing.; cf. § 111. In form *mätte* is its past tense (cf. § 111), but it is never used to express past time.

4 In form *skulle* is the past tense of *skall*: cf. § 111.

vi må (måtte) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
I mån (måtten) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
de må (måtte) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå

185. The forms of the past subjunctive are:

I.	II.	III.	STRONG	IRREG. STR.	
			<i>bleve</i>	<i>gåve</i>	<i>stode</i>
Same as the past indicative.			<i>bleve</i>	<i>gåve</i>	<i>stode</i>
			<i>bleven</i>	<i>gåven</i>	<i>stoden</i>
			<i>bleve</i>	<i>gåve</i>	<i>stode</i>

In place of the past subjunctive the auxiliary *skulle* with the present infinitive may be used:

jag, etc., skulle älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
vi skulle älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
I skullen älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
de skulle älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå

186. There is no present perfect subjunctive, the auxiliaries *må, måtte* with the perfect infinitive being used instead; as, *jag må (or måtte) ha(va) älskat, etc.*

187. For the past perfect subjunctive the forms of the past perfect indicative are used; in place of this the auxiliary *skulle* followed by the perfect infinitive is very often employed; as, *jag hade älskat* or *jag skulle ha(va) älskat, etc.*

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

188. The use of the subjunctive is rather limited, auxiliaries¹ being employed in many cases where German and Latin would have the subjunctive. Even in most constructions where Swedish does employ the subjunctive, the auxiliaries followed by the infinitive are used interchangeably with this. In the present tense the auxiliary

¹ Also other auxiliaries than *må, måtte* and *skulle* are used to express ideas that in German and Latin require the subjunctive.—The auxiliaries *må, måtte, skulle* are used extensively also in constructions where Swedish could not have the subjunctive. See Lesson XXI.

is more common than the subjunctive; in the past tense it occurs frequently in the case of some constructions, while others require the subjunctive and do not allow the substitution.

The present and past subjunctive do not denote different kinds of time as do the corresponding tenses of the indicative. In the subjunctive both these tenses refer to present or future time. In general, the present subjunctive is used of an action that may take place, the past subjunctive of one that cannot or is not likely to take place. The past perfect subjunctive refers to past time, and is used of an act that did not take place.

189. WISH. (1) A wish that can be realized is expressed by the present subjunctive, or by the auxiliaries *må*, *mätte* with the present infinitive, *mätte* imparting more vividness to the wish and implying fear that it may not be realized. As there is no present perfect subjunctive, a wish that may have been realized is expressed by these auxiliaries with the perfect infinitive. Ex.: *Länge leve konungen*. Long live the king. *Må det gå honom väl*. May he prosper. *Mätte det bli bättre snart*. I hope things will get better soon. *Mätte ingen olycka ha hänt honom*. I hope no misfortune has befallen him.

Sometimes the past subjunctive is used to express a very vivid wish, which though possible, is less probable of realization. Ex.: *O, att det ginge dem väl*. I do hope they will prosper.

(2) A wish that cannot be realized, or is not likely to be realized, is expressed by the past subjunctive when the reference is to present time, and by the past perfect subjunctive when the reference is to past time. One of the expressions *o att*, *ack om* would that, is very often used to introduce such wishes. Ex.: *Ack, om jag vore ung*

igen. O that I were young again. *Om han ändå ginge snart*. I do wish he would go soon. *O, att jag aldrig sett honom*. O that I had never seen him. *Ack, om jag bara hade vetat det*. If I had only known it.

190. UNREAL CONDITIONS. In unreal conditional sentences (conditions contrary to fact) the verb both of the subordinate clause (the condition) and of the principal clause (the conclusion) is put in the past subjunctive if the reference is to present time, and in the past perfect subjunctive if the reference is to past time. In the principal clause the auxiliary *skulle* with the infinitive is very often used in place of the subjunctive.¹ Ex.: *Om du gäve mig boken, så bleve jag glad*. If you gave me the book, I should be glad. *Vore jag icke trött, så ginge jag på tea'tern*. If I were not tired, I should go to the theater. *Om jag hade pengar, så skulle jag resa*. I should go if I had the money. *Jag skulle ha köpt huset, om det icke varit så gammalt*. I should have bought the house, if it had not been so old. The condition may be expressed by an adverbial phrase, or it may be omitted. Ex.: *Med din hjälp vore det möjligt*. With your assistance it would be possible. *I så fall fore jag strax*. In that case I should leave at once. *Ett dussin av dessa skulle kosta mig fem kronor*. A dozen of these would cost me five crowns.

Closely related to these are hypothetical comparisons introduced by *som (om)*, *såsom (om)*, *lik(a)som (om)* as if, just as if, which also take the past or past perfect subjunctive. Ex.: *Du kommer som om du vore kallad*. You are coming as though called. *Han bar sig åt som om han hade varit galen*. He acted as if he had been crazy.

¹ Observe that English regularly employs "should" and "would" in the principal clause

191. MINOR USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE. The subjunctive is not of frequent occurrence except in the constructions mentioned. Of the minor uses of the subjunctive the most important is that in clauses expressing concession, in which case either the present subjunctive or *må* (not *mätte*) with the present infinitive may be used. In referring to past time *må* with the perfect infinitive is employed. Ex.: *Det koste vad det vill*. I don't care how much it costs. *Komma vad som komma vill*. Come what will. *Det må så vara*. It may very well be. *Du må göra som du vill*. You may do as you please. The expression *vare sig. . . eller* whether (either). . . or, originated in this way. Ex.: *Jag går vare sig ni går eller icke*. I shall go whether you go or not. *Ingen här känner vare sig honom eller hans bror*. Nobody here knows either him or his brother.

192. SUMMARY:

SUBJUNCTIVE	AUXILIARY
Present ¹	Concession <i>må</i>
	Realizable wish <i>må, mätte</i>
Past or past perf.	Unrealizable wish _____
	Unreal condition, a) princ. cl. <i>skulle</i>
	b) subord. cl. _____
	Hypothetical comparison _____

193. ORTHOGRAPHY: *ensam, ensamma; annan, andra*.

194. PRONUNCIATION: *värld, dagakarlar, djup, nöjd, skogsbacke*. — Observe the long quantity of the vowel in *mogna, segla, några*. In *mätte* the vowel is shortened.

195. ACCENT. The following words have acute accent: *tea'ter, funde'ra, tillsa'mmans*. — *Också* has the acute or grave. — *Liksom* may have acute accent, in that case with shortened vowel.


¹ See § 188.

196. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language the use of the subjunctive is limited, while in easy speech it is rarely used. In place of the subjunctive the auxiliaries or the indicative are employed. Ex.: *Om jag fick, så för jag med samma.* If I could, I should go this minute. *Om jag var kung, så skulle du bli drottning.* If I were king, you should be queen. *Ack, om jag fick gå ut.* I do wish I could go out.

(2) In place of the n. *intet* the spoken language employs the form *inget*.

(3) The words *varje, såsom, vare sig* belong primarily to the literary language.

(4) For *någon* and *annan* easy speech uses the shortened forms *nån* and *ann*.

(5) Concerning *bara*, see § .

VOCABULARY.

ack <i>oh, o, alas</i>	mogen <i>ripe</i>
annan (n. <i>annat, plur. and def. andra</i>) <i>other</i>	mogna (1) <i>ripen, grow ripe</i>
bara <i>only, just</i>	någon (n. <i>något, plur. några</i>) <i>some, any; some one, any one</i>
bär n. (5) <i>berry</i>	o <i>oh, o</i>
börja (1) <i>begin</i>	också <i>also, too</i>
ensam <i>alone</i>	olycka (1) <i>misfortune</i>
funde'ra (1) <i>think, ponder; — på meditate about</i>	resa (11b) <i>raise; resa sig rise, raise one's self, get up</i>
galen <i>mad, crazy</i>	ropa (1) <i>call out, shout, cry, call</i>
hjälp <i>help</i>	segla (1) <i>sail</i>
hända (11a) <i>happen, befall</i>	skratta (1) <i>laugh</i>
ingen (n. <i>intet, plur. inga</i>) <i>no, no one, none</i>	slätt (3) <i>plain</i>
lik(a)som <i>as just as</i>	ställe n. (4) <i>place</i>
liv n. (5) <i>life</i>	sucka (1) <i>sigh</i>
lycklig <i>happy</i>	

såsom <i>as, like</i>	varje <i>every, each</i>
tea'ter (2) <i>theater</i>	värld (2) <i>world</i>
tillsa'mmans <i>together</i>	älska (1) <i>love</i>
tyst <i>silent, quiet</i>	
underlig <i>strange, curious, peculiar</i>	

EXERCISE XVII.

A. 1. Om jag kunde, så ville jag nog. 2. Jag går vare sig du vill eller icke. 3. Ack, om det snart bleve vår. 4. Om jag vore kung, så skulle du bli drottning. 5. Gud give oss ett gott nytt år. 6. Om det icke blåste, så skulle vi fara ut på sjön och segla. 7. De sutto där underligt tysta och sågo ut över havet. 8. Körsbären se ut som om de vore mogna, men de äro icke goda. 9. Det finns ingen i hela världen, som vet detta. 10. Om det icke vore vackrare på andra ställen, så skulle jag genast resa hem igen. 11. Var det något du ville säga? 12. Hade han bara gjort som jag sade, så hade det varit bättre både för honom och andra.

B. The mother and her children lived a happy life together in the little house up on the mountain. When the cherries had begun to ripen, Fridolf and Violanta were sitting together one day under the cherry-tree at the brook. "Listen,¹ sister," said the boy, "do you think that there is² any more beautiful place in the world than here?"—"I don't know," answered Violanta.—"But there are² none in the whole world who are as happy as we," said Fridolf.—"Well,³ who knows?" answered Violanta. "We don't know how others are situated."⁴—"But every day is happy with us, and all days

1 Hör du.

2 Det finns.

3 Ja.

4 Ha det.

are alike here.”¹—“Yes, all days are alike here,” said Violanta and sighed.

Just then² some ripe cherries fell down from the tree into the brook and floated away. “Whither are you sailing away? Whither are you sailing away?” cried Violanta. “To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea,” answered the berries and disappeared.

Violanta got up and looked out over the extensive³ land below her. The wind was blowing⁴ over the plain, and farthest away she saw the dark-blue line. “The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea,” Violanta said⁵ slowly. “I too want to go to them.”

Fridolf laughed. “You won’t go away from mother and me and from our dear little home up here among the cherry-trees,” he said.⁵ Violanta did not answer, but Fridolf saw that there was something that she was pondering over. She began to be so strangely quiet and preferred to sit⁶ alone at the brook and look out over the extensive land at her feet.

C. Då hade han vänt sig om och sett en gammal dagakarl, som stod böjd över sin spade. “Är det du, som suckar så djupt,” hade herr Karl sagt. “Vad har du att sucka över?” — “Jag må väl sucka, som ska⁷ gå här och arbeta i jorden dag ut och dag in,” hade då dagakarlen svarat. Men herr Karl hade ett häftigt humör,⁸ och han tyckte inte om att folk klagade “Har du inte annat att klaga över?” hade han ropat. “Jag säger dig, att jag skulle vara nöjd, om jag finge gå och gräva i Sörmlands jord i all min tid.” — “Mätte det gå ers nåde så, som ni önskar,” hade dagakarlen svarat.

1 *Are alike* likna varandra.

2 *I detsamma.*

3 *Vid.*

4 *Det blåste.*

5 *Invert in translating.*

6 *Satt helst.*

7 *See §* 

8 *Humör.*

Men sedan sade folk, att herr Karl för det talets skull efter döden inte hade fått ro i sin grav, utan var natt brukade komma till Stora Djulö och gräva i sin lustgård. Ja, nu fanns det varken slott eller lustgård mer därborta, utan där de en gång skulle¹ ha legat, var det nu bara en vanlig skogsbacke. Men om någon skulle gå genom skogen en mörk natt, så kunde det hända, att han finge syn på lustgården.

D. 1. I should go with you if it were not raining. 2. May he never return. 3. I shouldn't be eating the cherries if they were not ripe. 4. You have nothing to complain about. 5. If I were not so old, I should be able to work more. 6. Would you be satisfied if he gave you a crown? 7. He used to come to the park every night. 8. He had no peace in his grave. 9. May you soon get well. 10. If it were dark, you would see nothing. 11. May no misfortune befall them. 12. If my parents permitted me, I should become a sailor.

1 Were said to.

LESSON XVIII.

THE PASSIVE.

197. The passive is formed by means of the addition of the ending *-s* to the corresponding active form. In the compound tenses this is affixed to the supine or infinitive, and not to the auxiliary. The final *-r* of the singular of the present indicative is dropped before the *-s* of the passive. Examples of the passive inflection are:

PRESENT: I.	II.	III.	STRONG
<i>jag, etc., kallas</i>	<i>köpes</i>	<i>tros</i>	<i>bjudes</i>
<i>vi kallas</i>	<i>köpas</i> ¹	<i>tros</i>	<i>bjudas</i> ¹
<i>I kallens</i>	<i>köpens</i>	<i>trons</i>	<i>bjudens</i>
<i>de kallas</i>	<i>köpas</i>	<i>tros</i>	<i>bjudas</i>

PAST:

<i>jag, etc., kallades</i>	<i>köptes</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>bjöds</i>
<i>vi kallades</i>	<i>köptes</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>bjödos</i>
<i>I kalladens</i>	<i>köptens</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>bjödens</i>
<i>de kallades</i>	<i>köptes</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>bjödos</i>

FUTURE: *skall kallas, köpas, tros, bjudas*

PRESENT PERFECT: *har kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

PAST PERFECT: *hade kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

FUTURE PERFECT: *skall ha(va) kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

INFINITIVES: *kallas, ha(va) kallats; köpas, ha(va) köpts; tros, ha(va) trott; bjudas, ha(va) bjudits*

SUPINE: *kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:

<i>jag, etc., kalles</i>	<i>köpes</i>	formed Not	<i>bjudes</i>
<i>vi kalles</i>	<i>köpes</i>		<i>bjudes</i>
<i>I kallens</i>	<i>köpens</i>		<i>bjudens</i>
<i>de kalles</i>	<i>köpes</i>		<i>bjudes</i>

1 Observe that the first and third persons plural differ from the singular in the present indicative of the Second Weak Conjugation and the Strong Conjugation.

Or, *må (måtte) kallas, köpas, tros, bjudas.*

PAST SUBJUNCTIVE:

I.	II.	III.	STRONG
			<i>bjödes</i>
			<i>bjödes</i>
			<i>bjödens</i>
			<i>bjödes</i>

Same as the past indicative.

Or, *skulle kallas, köpas, tros, bjudas.*

Note. — 1. In the singular of the present indicative passive the *e* of the ending *-es* (Second Weak Conjugation and Strong Conjugation) is very often dropped, unless the nature of the preceding sound makes this impossible or difficult; as, *köp(e)s, hör(e)s, finn(e)s*; but, *läses*.

2. The past participle, though passive in meaning, does not take *-s*; on its formation and inflection see —.

3. Agent is expressed by *av* by.

4. When no agent is expressed, Swedish sometimes uses the indefinite pronoun *man* one, they, people, and the active, where English would have the passive; as, *man säger* or *det säges* it is said. See § 222.

198. The passive idea may also be expressed by means of an auxiliary combined with the past participle. The auxiliary is put in the form corresponding to that wanted for the passive. The past participle agrees with the subject in gender and number.¹

The auxiliary most used is *bli(va)*, which may be employed with all verbs. In the past singular, however, *vart*, from *varda*,² may be employed instead of *blev*; the other forms of *varda* are archaic.

Durative verbs (see —) may take *vara* as auxiliary. When *bliva* is used with such verbs it often calls attention to the beginning of the action. *Vara* emphasizes its duration.

¹ On the formation and inflection of the past participle see §§ 222, 223. Care should be taken not to confuse the past participle with the active supine; cf. § 222.

² See page 222, foot-note 2.

Note. — 1. The auxiliary *bliva*, when used in the present, generally expresses future time (see —).

2. The auxiliary-passive and the passive in *-s* are on the whole used interchangeably, without much difference in the shade of meaning. In the present tense, however, the *s*-form is the more common, except when the reference is to future time, in which case *bliva* is usually employed. Especially is the *s*-passive regularly used in general statements, rules and directions. Ex.: *Min klocka drages upp varje dygn*. My watch is wound every twenty-four hours. *Stöld straffas med fängelse*. Theft is punished with imprisonment. Observe the use of this form also in recipes, where English employs the imperative: *Äpplena skalas, skäras i bitar, och kärnhusen tagas bort*. Peel the apples, cut them in pieces and remove the cores. Note also: *Förva'ras på kyligt ställe*. Keep in a cool place.

199. The forms of the auxiliary-passive are:

PRESENT: ALL VERBS	DURATIVE VERBS
<i>jag, du, han, hon, den blir bjuden, älskad</i>	<i>är älskad</i>
<i>det blir bjudet, älskat</i>	<i>är älskat</i>
<i>vi bli(va) bjudna, älskade</i>	<i>äro älskade</i>
<i>I bliven bjudna, älskade</i>	<i>ären älskade</i>
<i>de bli(va) bjudna, älskade</i>	<i>äro älskade</i>
PAST:	
<i>jag, etc., blev (vart) bjuden, älskad</i>	<i>var älskad</i>
<i>det blev (vart) bjudet, älskat</i>	<i>var älskat</i>
<i>vi blevo bjudna, älskade</i>	<i>voro älskade</i>
<i>I bleven bjudna, älskade</i>	<i>voren älskade</i>
<i>de blevo bjudna, älskade</i>	<i>voro älskade</i>
FUTURE: <i>skall bli(va) bjuden, älskad</i>	<i>skall vara älskad</i>
PRES. PERF.: <i>har blivit bjuden, älskad</i>	<i>har varit älskad</i>
PAST PERF.: <i>hade blivit bjuden, älskad</i>	<i>hade varit älskad</i>

and so on, in the other forms.

Note. — The English expressions consisting of the verb “be” and the past participle are not always passives. We have passives in cases like the following: A large house is being built over there. How many houses are built annually in this city? If the knife is broken while in my possession, I shall pay you for it. The

farm was sold last year. Very often, however, "be" is an independent verb followed by a past participle used like any predicate adjective. Ex.: That house is built of brick. My knife is broken. The farm was already sold. The sheet of paper that you gave me was torn half-way across. His life was insured for fifty thousand dollars at the time of his death. These expressions correspond, not to the present, but to the present perfect of the active. In case of doubt as to whether a construction is passive, change it into the corresponding active construction; if the tense does not remain the same, it is not a passive. These non-passive constructions call attention to the fact that the act is completed and is not going on, that a result which has been reached remains in present time. If the past tense is used, the meaning is that the result which had been reached remained in past time. In the present perfect and past perfect, the meaning is that the result has been present or had been present, often with the implication that it is no longer there.

In Swedish these expressions are rendered by *vara*, corresponding to Eng. "be," and the past participle. In Swedish, and so in English, the resultive verbs (see —) are used in this way. Ex.: *Brevet är skrivet*. The letter is written. *Han är sårad*. He is wounded. *Huset var redan byggt*. The house was already built.

Observe, then, that the Eng. "be" combined with the past participle of resultive verbs frequently has a meaning not passive, but that one and the same auxiliary is used in both cases. In Swedish, on the other hand, an entirely different word, *bliva* (or, in the past sing., *varit*) is used as the auxiliary of the passive. *Vara*, corresponding to Eng. "be" may be employed only in the case of durative verbs.¹ *Vara* with the past participle of resultive verbs does not have passive meaning.

200. SUMMARY: In English,

PASSIVE	NON-PASSIVE
DURATIVE "be" + past part.	_____
RESULTIVE "be" + past part.	"be" + past part.

In Swedish,

DUR.: -s, <i>bliva</i> (<i>varit</i>), <i>vara</i> + past part.	_____
RES.: -s, <i>bliva</i> (<i>varit</i>), + past part.	<i>vara</i> + past part.

¹ As the number of transitive durative verbs is rather limited the passive use of the auxiliary *vara* is not of frequent occurrence.

201. DEPONENTS.¹ Many verbs have *s*-forms with active meaning. (1) Of some verbs that have both active and passive forms used in the regular way, the *s*-forms may also be employed in an active sense, but generally with some distinction of meaning from that of the active forms. *S*-forms so used are called *deponent forms*. These are used absolutely, that is, without an object expressed. Most of them mean "to harm" or "annoy" one in some way. Ex.: *Han nyps*. He's pinching me (some one). *Jag bara narrades*. I was just fooling. *Den här hästen bits*. This horse bites (is in the habit of biting people). *Det bränns*. It's hot. (You'll burn yourself. It has the characteristic of burning anyone that touches it.) *Johan slåss*. John is hitting me (some one). *De slåss för sitt land*. They are fighting for their country.

(2) In the case of many verbs there are no active forms, the *s* forms being the only ones used, and these always with active meaning. Such verbs are called *deponent verbs*. A number of these are even transitive, and may take an object. Ex.: *andas* breathe, *hoppas* hope, *minnas* remember, *lyckas* succeed.

Note. — 1. A number of deponent forms and a few deponent verbs are used (in the plural) with reciprocal² meaning. Ex.: *Hästarna bitas*. The horses are biting each other. *Vi hjälptes åt*. We helped each other. *De möttes*. They met. *De klappas och kyssas*. They caress and kiss one another. *De brottas*. They are wrestling. *Karl och Johan slåss*. Carl and John are at blows. Some have reflexive meaning; as, *glädjas*³ rejoice. When ambiguity would arise, the use of the *s*-forms as passives is generally avoided in the case of verbs that employ these forms more often with reciprocal or reflexive than with passive meaning.

1 On the participles of deponents, see § 216, note 2 and § 218, note 2.

2 These could be called reciprocal and reflexive deponents, to distinguish them from the other deponents.

3 This form is identical in meaning with the reflexive expression *glädja sig*: see page 122, foot-note.

2. Verbs of the Second Weak Conjugation and the Strong Conjugation of which the *s*-forms may be used either with passive or active meaning, drop the *e* in the present singular (cf. § 197, note 1) when the sense is active, but almost always have *-es* when the sense is passive. See the examples above, *nyps*, *bits*, *bränns*.

202. ORTHOGRAPHY: *minnas*, *mindes*; *bränna*, *brände*. Observe the double *s* in *släss*.

203. PRONUNCIATION: *djuþ*, *kylig*, *kyssa*, *kärnhus*, *pipskäggig*, *tidigt*, *hastigt*, *karl* (cf. *Karl*).—Observe the change of the vowel both in quantity and quality in *släss*, from *slå*, and *vart*, from *varda*; note also the change in the final consonant of *vart*.—*Ifrån* may be pronounced with the *å* long or short (with different quality).

204. ACCENT: (1) The following words have acute accent: *förva'ra*, *tillba'ka*, *detsa'mma*.—When stressed on the first syllable, *framåt* may have either the acute or the grave accent.

(2) The singular of the present indicative passive ending in *-es* usually has grave accent, but it may also take the acute.

205. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) On the whole, the spoken language prefers the active construction to the passive. This is especially the case when the agent would be expressed. When the agent is not indicated, the passive is more freely used, though the indefinite pronoun *man* often takes its place.

(2) When the passive construction is used in the spoken language, the auxiliary-passive is generally employed, while the *s*-forms with passive meaning are avoided. Particularly rare in the spoken language is the *s*-form of the supine (present perfect and past perfect tenses).

(3) When *s*-forms occur in the spoken language, they usually have reciprocal or active meaning. Indeed, the

spoken language uses deponent forms far more frequently than the literary language, especially those with active meaning.

(4) Verbs having either *-es* or *-s* in the singular of the present indicative passive, usually have *-es* in the written, but *-s* in the spoken language. Cf. ———.

(5) In a large part of Sweden (but not in Götaland) the auxiliary *vart* occurs very frequently in the spoken language, while in others it is not used.

(6) In easy speech a long-root vowel is shortened when *-s* (for *-es*) is added in the singular of the present indicative; as, *köps*, *bits*, *nyfs*, *hörs* (sometimes), *tros*; cf. *släss*, in which the shortened vowel is always used when this word has reciprocal or active meaning.

(7) In easy speech *tidig*, *tidigt*, *hastig*, *hastigt* are pronounced without the *g*; so also *middag*.—*Förkläde* is in easy speech shortened to *förklä* (acute or grave accent).

VOCABULARY.

alltjä'mt <i>always, constantly,</i> <i>continually</i>	hoppas (1) <i>hope</i>
andas (1) <i>breathe</i>	klappa (1) <i>knock, rap, clap,</i> <i>caress; -s, dep. recipr.</i>
bita (STR.) <i>bite; bitas bite</i>	kyssa (11b) <i>kiss; -s, dep. recipr.</i>
bred <i>broad, wide</i>	locka (1) <i>entice, tempt</i>
bredd (3) <i>breadth, wideness</i>	lyckas (1) <i>succeed; be success-</i> <i>ful</i>
brottas (1) <i>wrestle, struggle</i>	långsam <i>slow</i>
bränna (11a) <i>burn (tr.)</i>	middag (2) <i>mid day, noon,</i> <i>dinner</i>
djup <i>deep; n. (5) depth</i>	minnas (11a) <i>remember</i>
följa (11a) <i>follow; följas åt</i> <i>accompany each other, go</i> <i>together</i>	mörk <i>dark</i>

narra (1) <i>fool, deceive; -s, dep., söka</i> (11b) <i>seek, look for</i> <i>joke, trifle, fib</i>	tidig <i>early</i>
nypa (STR.) <i>pinch; -s, dep.,</i> <i>pinch</i>	tillba'ka <i>back</i> tills <i>until</i>
nå (111) <i>reach, arrive at</i>	tänka (11b) <i>think; — på</i>
sak (3) <i>thing, matter</i>	<i>think of</i>
skaka (1) <i>shake</i>	ur <i>out of, from; ut ur out of</i>
småningom <i>by degrees, gradu-</i> <i>ally</i>	vakna (1) <i>awake</i> viska (1) <i>whisper</i>
springa (STR.) <i>run</i>	vänta (1) <i>wait, await, expect</i>
stiga (STR.) <i>walk, step; stiga</i> <i>upp get up</i>	övera'llt <i>everywhere</i>
susa (1) <i>murmur, whisper,</i> <i>sough</i>	

EXERCISE XVIII.

A. 1. Du brukar aldrig gå så här tidigt,¹ om jag minns rätt.² 2. Vem blev vald till ordförande? 3. Körstråden skakades av vinden. 4. När han tyckte att han väntat länge nog, gick han hem. 5. Rom blev icke byggd på en dag. 6. Må han lyckas i allt.³ 7. Han säges vara sjuk. 8. Minns du vem det var som du talade till? 9. Jag blev narrad. 10. Om du väntar tills jag kommer, så skola vi hjälpas åt. 11. Fienden var nu slagen. 12. Jag hoppas att du gör så gott⁴ du kan. 13. Huset såldes i går. 14. Gossarna slåss. 15. Mid-dagen var redan äten. 16. Grenarna böjdes av vinden. 17. Kunde vi icke träffas på något ställe i morgon för att talas vid om⁵ de här sakerna? 18. Har han lyckats finna sin bok? 19. Följdes ni åt till Stockholm?

1 As early as this.

2 Correctly, rightly.

3 Everything.

4 See § .

5 To talk over.

20. Varför blev han satt i fängelse? 21. Vi träffades på teatern i går kväll. 22. Vad sitter du och tänker på?

B. One morning when Fridolf and his mother awoke, Violanta was gone.¹ They looked for her everywhere, they waited from morning till² noon and from noon till evening, but she did not come.

Then the mother went to the brook and asked it: "Can you tell me who³ has enticed away my little girl?"—"The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea," sang the brook and hurried on. Then she looked up into the cherry tree and asked: "Will she never come⁴ back? Will my child never come⁴ back?" Then the cherry-tree shook its crown and whispered: "The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea."

But then the mother and Fridolf wept, for they felt⁵ that they would⁶ never again⁷ see Violanta.

Early one autumn morning⁸ Violanta had awakened. She got up and went out of the house quietly, and put her shoes on⁹ outside. Then she began to run. She followed the brook until she reached the valley. There the brook flowed along more quietly. Gradually it grew in depth and width until it flowed as a broad river through the silent, dark forest, where the high trees soughed above it. Violanta ran beside it constantly. I will follow¹⁰ it, she thought. I will follow¹⁰ it wherever¹¹ it goes. Then I shall no doubt reach them at last,¹² the wild waves of the sea.

C. "Jo, det ska¹³ jag säga dig," sade gumman, "att min

1 Borta.

2 i ill.

3 Vem som

4 Use present tense.

5 Kände med sig.

6 Skulle.

7 Mera.

8 Höstmorgon.

9 Put on, tog på sig.

10 Use present tense.

11 Vart.

12 Till sist.

13 See § **III**.

egen far en gång såg den. Han kom gående¹ genom skogen en sommarnatt, och plötsligen såg han bredvid sig en hög trädgårdsmur, och ovanför den skymtade han de raraste träd,² som var³ så tyngda av blommor och frukter, att grenarna hängde långt ut över muren. Far gick helt sakta framåt⁴ och undrade var trädgården hade kommit ifrån.⁵ Då öppnades hastigt en port i muren, och en trädgårdsmästare kom ut och frågade om far inte ville se hans lustgård. Karlen hade spade i hand och bar ett stort förkläde som andra trädgårdsmästare, och far skulle just följa honom, när han kom att kasta en blick på hans ansikte. Med detsamma⁶ kände far igen den spetsiga pannluggen och pipskägget. Det var alldeles herr Karl, sådan far hade sett honom avbildad på tavlor på alla herrgårdar, där far hade arbetat.

C. 1. Your friend seems to be satisfied with his new work. 2. A large hole had been made in the corner. 3. When he returned the gate had been opened by an old man. 4. The chair has been painted at last. 5. Boys that fight are naughty. 6. English is spoken in America. 7. Do you know when these flowers were picked? 8. He will be hurt if he does not look out. 9. I hope that he will do it as well as he can. 10. They didn't remember who he was. 11. Does your neighbor's dog bite? 12. We'll meet again to-morrow, I hope.⁷ 13. He was struck by a bullet in the last war. 14. Shall we not help each other? 15. He is breathing very heavily. 16. Is he not ashamed now? 17. You have aged much. 18. In the evening we went to the theater together.

1 Present participle.

2 See § 141.

3 See § 27, 1.

4 Fra'måt or framåt.

5 Ifrå'n.

6 All at once.

7 Invert.

LESSON XIX.

COMPOUND, REFLEXIVE AND IMPERSONAL
VERBS.

206. COMPOUND VERBS. From the point of view of the relation between the components, verb-composition is of two kinds:

(1) CLOSELY ATTACHED. Ex.: *berä'tta* relate, *undervisa* instruct, *angå* concern, *omtala* relate. Cf. in Eng., begin, understand, upset. The verb proper stands last, and the two components can not be separated by other words. The components are written together without intervening space, as one word. Except in the case of the prefixes *be-*, *för-* and *ent-*, the affix¹ is stressed, the verb proper having a secondary accent.

(2) LOOSELY ATTACHED. Ex.: *tala o'm* relate, *gå a'n* do, be allowable, *tycka o'm* like. Cf. in Eng., get off, set out, look over. The verb proper stands first, and the two components can be separated by other words. In writing, a space is left between the two components, as between two words. The stress rests on the affix, the verb proper being unaccented.

207. There are three types of compound verbs:

(1) INSEPARABLE compound verbs are those whose components are always closely attached; the components cannot be separated by other words. Ex.: *berä'tta* relate, *undervisa* instruct, *angå* concern.

(2) SEPARABLE compound verbs are those whose components are always loosely attached; the components can be separated by other words. Ex.: *tycka o'm* like, *gå a'n* do, be allowable. *Den där boken tycker jag visst icke o'm.* I certainly do not like that book. *Det går nog a'n.* That will do, no doubt.

¹ The term "affix" includes both "prefix" and "suffix."

(3) INVERTIBLE compound verbs. Many compound verbs may have either the closely or the loosely attached form of composition, without change of meaning. The affix is stressed whether it precedes or follows the verb proper. Ex.: *omtala* or *tala o'm* relate, *genomläsa* or *läsa g'e'nom* read through. In some cases, however, such verbs have figurative meaning when closely attached, but literal meaning when loosely attached. Ex.: *Han avbröt samtalet*. He discontinued the conversation. *Han bröt a'v kÄppen*. He broke the stick.

Note. — 1. In the past participle the components are always closely attached, in all types of compound verbs. Ex.: *Han bröt a'v kÄppen*. *KÄppen är avbruten*. *Alla tycka o'm honom*. *Han är allmänt* (universally) *omtyckt*. But the supine does not show this peculiarity. Ex.: *Han har brutit a'v kÄppen*. *Jag har alltid tyckt o'm honom*. On the present participle of compound verbs, see page 143, foot-note.

2. Some separable compounds have the same components as inseparable compounds, but with entirely different meaning, being, in fact, different verbs. These are not included under the term "invertible" compounds. Ex.: *utse* elect, choose; *se ut* appear, look; *angå* concern; *gå an* do, be allowable; *avgå* depart, leave; *gå a'v* break (intr.). Cf. Eng., overlook, look over; upset, set up.

3. Compound verbs having the loosely attached form must, when followed by a noun, be carefully distinguished from a simple verb followed by a prepositional phrase. The affix of the verb-compound is stressed, while the preposition is unaccented. Ex.: *Han bröt a'v kÄppen*. He broke the stick. *Han bröt av brödet*. He broke (a piece) of the bread. *En sats innehåller alltid en sak, som man ta'lar om, och en sak, som man talar o'm*. A sentence always contains one thing that one talks about, and one thing that one tells.

208. The following prefixes are always closely attached (inseparable): *be-*, *bi-*, *ent*, *er-*, *för-*, *gen-*, *här-*, *miss-*, *sam-*, *um-*, *und-*, *van-*, *veder-*, *å-*.

Adverbs and prepositions may be either closely or loosely attached (inseparable, separable or invertible).

Adjective compounds are usually invertible; as, *rödmåla* or *måla röd* paint red. Some, however, are inseparable; as, *godkänna* approve.

Noun compounds are usually inseparable; as, *rådfråga* consult. Some, however, are invertible; as, *aktgiva* or *giva a'kt* pay attention.

Note. — Care should be taken not to confuse the unaccented prefix *för-* (always closely attached) with the accented affix *före-*, *före* (closely or loosely attached). Ex.: *förstå* understand, *förestå* manage, be imminent.

209. Compound verbs do not differ in their inflection from simple verbs, except as indicated above. A synopsis of the invertible verb *omtala*, *tala om* relate, is here given.

CLOSELY ATTACHED

Pres. *jag omtalar*
 Past *omtalade*
 Future *skall omtala*
 Pres. Perf. *har omtalat*
 Past Perf. *hade omtalat*
 Fut. Perf. *skall ha(va) omtalat*

LOOSELY ATTACHED

talar om
talade om
skall tala om
har talat om
hade talat om
shall ha(va) talat om

S-PASSIVE:

Pres.	<i>omtalas</i>	<i>talas om</i>
Past	<i>omtalades</i>	<i>talades om</i>
Future	<i>skall omtalas</i>	<i>skall talas om</i>
Pres. Perf.	<i>har omtalats</i>	<i>har talats om</i>
Past Perf.	<i>hade omtalats</i>	<i>hade talats om</i>
Fut. Perf.	<i>skall ha(va) omtalats</i>	<i>skall ha(va) talats om</i>

AUXILIARY-PASSIVE:

Pres. *blir omtalad*¹
 Past *blev omtalad*

¹ Observe that the auxiliary passive, being formed with the past participle, has no loosely attached forms.

AUXILIARY-PASSIVE:

Future *skall bli(va) omtalad*

Pres. Perf. *har blivit omtalad*

Past Perf. *hade blivit omtalad*

Fut. Perf. *skall ha(va) blivit omtalad*

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

210. A reflexive verb is one that has as object a reflexive pronoun (see § 162), that is, a pronoun referring back to the subject; the subject is both the doer and the recipient of the action. Reflexive verbs are used much more extensively in Swedish than in English. They are most conveniently divided into two groups:

(1) REFLEXIVE FORMS. Any transitive verb whose sense permits may be used with reflexive meaning, through the addition of the reflexive pronouns; as, *tvinga sig* force one's self, *skada sig* hurt one's self.

Frequently the verb has a developed meaning when used in the reflexive form. Particularly often does the reflexive form have the intransitive meaning corresponding to the transitive meaning of the non-reflexive forms. In these cases English almost always uses merely an intransitive verb,¹ without the reflexive pronoun. In many verbs the English idiom differs from the Swedish also in other respects. Examples of difference in idiom are: *gifta sig* marry (intr.), be married; *glädja sig* rejoice; *tvätta sig* wash (intr.), wash one's self; *böja sig* bend (intr.), stoop; *lägga sig* lie down, go to bed; *sätta sig* sit down, be seated; *befinna sig* be, do (intr.), fare; *lära*

¹ Many English verbs are either transitive or intransitive; as, bend, move, change, turn. As this is much less frequently the case in Swedish, care must be taken not to transfer the English idiom to Swedish, incorrectly.

(*sig*) learn; *erinra sig* remember; *förky'la sig* catch a cold; *kläda sig* dress (intr.), dress one's self; *röra sig* move (intr.); *ändra sig* change (intr.); *akta sig* take care, be on one's guard; *vända sig* turn (intr.); *skynda (sig)* hurry.

(2) REFLEXIVE VERBS. Some verbs are not used except reflexively, that is, they are never used without a reflexive pronoun; as, *begi'va sig* betake one's self; *misstaga sig* be mistaken; *förha'sta sig* be over hasty, act under the impulse of one's first feelings; *tilldraga*¹ *sig* occur, take place.

Note. — 1. There is no reflexive passive.

2. The intensive pronoun *själv* (see § 162, note) may be used with the reflexive pronouns.

3. Swedish sometimes uses the ending -s to express the reflexive idea (see § 201, note 1); as, *glädjas* (= *glädja sig*) rejoice; *närmas* (= *närma sig*) approach; *skämmas* be ashamed.

211. The inflexion of these verbs is regular:

PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag misstager mig</i>	<i>misstog mig</i>
<i>du misstager dig</i>	<i>misstog dig</i>
<i>ni misstager er</i>	<i>misstog er</i>
<i>han, hon, den, det misstager sig</i>	<i>misstog sig</i>
<i>vi misstaga oss</i>	<i>misstogo oss</i>
<i>I misstagen eder</i>	<i>misstogen eder</i>
<i>de misstaga sig</i>	<i>misstogo sig</i>
FUTURE <i>jag skall misstaga mig</i>	
PRES. PERF. <i>jag har misstagit mig</i>	
PAST PERF. <i>jag hade misstagit mig</i>	
FUT. PERF. <i>jag skall ha(va) misstagit mig</i>	

RECIPROCAL VERBS.

212. The reciprocal idea is expressed by the plural verb-forms of transitive verbs in the active, followed by the reciprocal pronoun *vara'ndra* each other. Ex.:

¹ *Tilldraga* attract, with entirely different meaning, is, however, not reflexive.

De älskade vara'ndra. They loved one another. *Vi kunna icke förstå' vara'ndra.* We can not understand each other.

Note. — In a number of verbs Swedish uses the ending *-s* to express the reciprocal idea; see § 201, note 1.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

213. Impersonal verbs are in Swedish used more extensively than in English. They are of various types:

(1) Verbs referring to the phenomena of nature; as, *det regnar* it is raining, *det snöar* it is snowing, *det fryser* it is freezing, *det åskar* it is thundering, *det blåser* it is windy, *det är varmt* it is warm, *det är mörkt* it is dark, *det är sommar* it is summer.

(2) A large variety of other expressions: as, *det knakar* somebody is knocking, *det ringer* there is a ring, *det rör sig* something is moving, *det gäller* concern, be at stake, *det bär av* go.

(3) In the case of many verbs, some of these even intransitive, the passive may be used impersonally. Ex.: *Det dansades hela natten.* There was dancing the whole night. *Men runt ikring soves, ängslas av oroliga sinnen, anas av hjärtan som längta. Och det gråtes mot örngott, som kantats med spetsar, och det skrattas i drömmar . . .*¹ But round about people are sleeping, there is worrying by restless minds, foreboding by hearts that long. And some are weeping against pillows that have been bordered with lace, and some are laughing in their dreams . . .

Note. — *Det* is also used as an expletive, anticipating the subject of a verb, corresponding to Eng. "there." In Swedish, the verb is always put in the singular, irrespective of the number of the following noun. Ex.: *Det var en gång en liten gosse, som . . .* There was once a little boy who . . . *Det syns ansikten bakom fönsterrutorna.* Faces appear behind the window-panes. *Hade*

¹ This passage quoted from Levertin, vol. III, p. 207.

det hänt något? Had anything happened? *Det hade fallit mycket snö* Much snow had fallen.

Note especially the expressions *det finns* (more rarely, *det gives*) and *det är*, denoting mere existence. *Det är* is more definite than *det finns*. Ex: *Det finns människor, som icke hava något samvete.* There are people who have no conscience. *Här finns det så mycket att titta på.* There is so much to look at here. *Det fanns fartyg af många olika slag.* There were ships of many different kinds. *Jag undrar om det finns levande varelser där.* I wonder if there are living beings there. *Det är ingenting annat att göra än . . .* There is nothing else to do than . . . *Det är många, som tro det.* There are many who believe that. *Det var en gång tre pojkar som gingo i samma skola.* There were once three boys who attended the same school.

214. ACCENT: Verbs containing the unaccented prefixes *be-*, *för-*, *ent-* usually have the acute accent; as, *befi'na*, *begi'va*, *förky'la*, *förha'sta*, *förstå'*.

215. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the case of invertible compounds the written language on the whole prefers the closely attached form,¹ while the spoken language regularly employs the loosely attached form.

(2) Very many inseparable compound verbs belong primarily to the written language; this is the case especially with many of the verbs containing the prefixes named in § 208 (beginning), which are of foreign origin.

(3) In the spoken language *vara'nn* is frequently used in place of *vara'ndra*.

EXERCISE XIX.

Note. — Beginning with this exercise, the general vocabulary must be consulted for unfamiliar words and idioms.

And the river grew and grew. At last it reached a large lake, and hurled itself into its waves. Violanta

¹ Even in the written language the closely attached form of invertible compounds is in most styles less common now than formerly.

followed the shore of the lake. At the opposite end of the lake, the river came forth again, stronger and fresher, as if it had gathered new strength from its water.

But here there was¹ a mill. High up on the stairs above the wheels stood the miller himself. He was round and white as a flour-bag, and beside him stood his three little children, round and white as freshly-baked wheat-rolls and with eyes black as raisins.

When the miller caught sight of the girl who came running, he called to her: "Whither away,² little girl, so early in³ the day?"—"To the wild waves of the sea," answered Violanta, and ran on.—"O wait a little and calm yourself," cried the miller. "No waves can be wilder than the waves in the river, but I have nevertheless forced them to turn the mill-wheels and grind the grain. And you may be sure things are jolly here.⁴ There is dancing⁵ and work⁵ the whole day."

Violanta stopped. She heard the mill-wheels rumble and clatter. She heard people laughing⁶ and singing⁶ in the mill. "If you want to enter⁷ my service," said the stout miller, "you shall get plenty of food and drink, and a new dress for⁸ Christmas."—"What's the dress-goods like?"⁹ asked Violanta.—"You can see¹⁰ that then," answered the miller and laughed.

Violanta entered¹¹ the service of¹² the miller. The wheels went night and day. Bag after bag of the very whitest flour was carried up. The miller was just as

1 Use a form of "ligga".

2 For *away* use the impersonal "det bär av."

3 PÅ.

4 Du må tro att här går det lustigt till.

5 Use impersonal passive.

6 Use infinitive.

7 Komma i.

8 Till.

9 *What's . . . like*, hurudant är.

10 *Can see*, får se.

11 Tog.

12 Hos.

friendly and good as he was stout, and his wife was still more friendly, and still more fat.

The only ones who did not work were the little children. They sat on the flour bags most of the time eating¹ wheat-rolls, played at hide-and-seek among the flour-bags, or stood looking¹ at the mill wheels.

¹ Do not use participle in Swedish.

LESSON XX.

PARTICIPLES, INFINITIVE, IMPERATIVE.

216. PRESENT PARTICIPLE. The present participle¹ ends in *-ande*, but verbs whose infinitive ends in an accented vowel have *-ende*; as, *talande*, *köpande*, *finnande*; but *troende*, *seende*.

The present participle is indeclinable (see § 128), but it takes *-s* in the genitive when used as a noun; as, *en döendes sista ord* the last words of a dying person. When employed as an adjective, the present participle may be compared by means of *mer(a)*, *mest*.

Note. — 1. The verbs *hava*, *bliva*, *bedja*, *taga*, *draga* employ only the longer form (see §178, 2) in the present participle.

2. The present participle of deponents ends in *-ande* (*-ende*), but a few take the ending *-andes* when not used attributively. Some have no present participle. Ex.: *Minnandes sitt löfte infann han sig*, *ehuru han är en åldrande* (from *åldras*) *man*. Remembering his promise, he came although he is getting well along in years.

Also a few verbs that are not deponents take *-andes* in certain expressions. Ex.: *Han kom åkandes*. He came driving.

217. The present participle is used: (1) As an adjective, attributively or predicatively. As is the case with many adjectives, so some adjectival participles can be used adverbially. Ex.: *De funno ett sovande barn*. They found a sleeping child. *Hon såg på honom med en forskande och djup blick*. She looked at him with an enquiring and penetrating glance. *Kölden är bitande*. The cold is piercing. *Han talade svenska flytande*. He spoke Swedish fluently.

(2) As an adverbial modifier of the predicate. Ex.: *Hon gick tiggande kring landet*. She went about the country

¹ In the case of compound verbs, only the closely attached form can be employed when the present participle is used attributively; in other cases the loosely attached form of composition is possible.

begging. *Hon bad gråtande om en slant.* Weeping, she asked for a piece of money. *Han svarade skrattande.* He answered laughing. *De kommo åkande i en droska.* They came riding in a cab. *Jag föll av vagnen och blev liggande i diket, tills folk kom och hjälpte mig.* I fell off the wagon and lay (remained lying) in the ditch until people came and helped me.

Note. — 1. Where English uses the participle to tell the circumstances under which the act of the main verb takes place (time, cause, concession, etc.), Swedish usually employs a clause instead. Ex.: Being ill, I decided to stay at home. *Emedan jag var sjuk, beslutade jag att stanna hemma.*

2. After the verbs *höra* and *se*, Swedish does not use the participle, as English may do. Ex.: *Jag hörde dem tala.* I heard them talking.—On the use of the infinitive in Swedish, where English idiom requires the verbal noun, see § 220, 2.

3. As English uses the participial ending *-ing*, so Swedish employs *-ande*, *-ende* in the formation of verbal nouns. *Det var ett fasligt springande fram och tillbaka.* There was an awful running back and forth.

218. PAST PARTICIPLE. In weak verbs the past participle can be found by dropping the *-e* of the past indicative; on the formation of the past part. of strong verbs, see § 156, and page 122, foot-note 2. Past participles are inflected like adjectives. See § 126, 8, a.

Note. — 1. Transitive verbs, both durative and resultive, have the past participle, which has passive meaning. Also intransitive resultive verbs have the past participle; its meaning is active. The meaning of the past participle varies as follows:

Transitive resultive	action completed, passive: <i>funnen</i>
Transitive durative	action going on, passive: <i>älskad</i>
Intransitive resultive	action completed, active: <i>kommen</i>
Intransitive durative	no past participle.

2. Most deponents have no past participle.

3. On the supine as connected with the neuter of the past participle, see § 156.

219. The past participle is used like an adjective. Ex.:

Vår älskade konung. Our beloved king. *Segern är vunn*-*nen* (cf. § 199, note). The victory is won.

Note especially its use in forming the auxiliary-passive; see § 198.

Note. — The past participle of resultive verbs, both transitive and intransitive, denotes an action as completed (see § 218, note 1). In § 199, note, we have seen the past participle of transitive resultive verbs used in a passive sense with *vara*, to denote a result attained in the past as remaining in the present. The past participle of intransitive resultive verbs may be used in an active sense (cf. § 218, note 2) with *vara*, to denote a result attained in the past time as remaining in the present. Ex.: *Han var redan gån*-*gen*. He was already gone. *Våren är kom*-*men*. Spring is here. *Sången är tyst*-*nad*. The singing has ceased. *Blomman är viss*-*nad*. The flower is withered. *Är han ännu icke åter*-*kom*-*men?* Has he not returned yet? (Isn't he back yet?) *Ånga*-*ren är sju*-*nken*. The steamer has gone down.

INFINITIVE.¹

220. The leading differences between Swedish and English in the use of the infinitive are:

(1) Swedish much more frequently uses the infinitive without *att* to. (a) A number of Swedish verbs are followed by the infinitive (as object) without *att*, while the corresponding English verbs employ "to". Ex.: *Han ämnade kom*-*ma*. He intended to come. *Jag hoppas trä*-*ffa honom i mor*-*gon*. I hope to see him to-morrow. (b) Many Swedish verbs are followed by the infinitive with or without *att*, while the corresponding English verbs require "to"; as, *lova* promise, *synas* seem, appear, *tänka* intend, *börja* begin, *bedja* ask, *önska* wish.

(2) Swedish in several constructions employs the infinitive where English has the verbal noun:

1 The future infinitive, which is of rare occurrence, is formed by means of the inf. *skola*, followed by the pres. inf.; as, *skola tala*, etc.—The perfect infinitive has been given in the paradigms under the various conjugations.

(a) Most prepositions can be followed by *att* and the infinitive when the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the leading verb.¹ The English idiom requires a preposition with the verbal noun, and sometimes the infinitive with "to" (but without a preposition²). Ex.: *Han gick förbi utan att hälsa.* He passed without greeting. *Du får välja emellan att sitta stilla och att bli utvisad.* You may choose between sitting still and being dismissed. *Genom att vara sparsam, blir man rik.* One becomes rich through saving. *Jag är stolt över att vara svensk.* I am proud of being Swedish. *Jag tröttnade vid att vänta.* I became tired of waiting. *Jag är glad över att vara hemma igen.* I am glad to be at home again. *Han strävar efter att bli rik.* He is striving to become rich.

(b) When Swedish has the infinitive depending on a noun, English frequently uses the verbal noun, preceded by the preposition "of." Also after adjectives English sometimes uses the verbal noun. Ex.: *Jag hade nöjet (att) mottaga ert brev.* I had the pleasure of receiving your letter. *Konsten att bli rik.* The art of becoming rich. *Boken är icke värd att läsa.* The book is not worth reading.

(c) A number of English verbs may be followed either by the infinitive or the verbal noun; a few are regularly followed by the verbal noun. Swedish idiom in all such cases requires the infinitive. Ex.: *Han undvek att svara mig.* He avoided answering me. *Hon har upphört att*

1 When the subject of the infinitive is not the same as that of the leading verb, Swedish uses after the preposition *att* that, and a finite form of the verb. Ex.: *Och utan att jag märkte det, slöto sig mina ögon.* And my eyes closed without my noticing it.

2 Cf., however, in English: "There is nothing to do except to go along." "He is about to go."

sjunga. She has ceased singing (to sing). *Han har slutat att arbeta*. He has stopped working.

Note. — 1. Swedish sometimes uses the infinitive in indirect statement, where English idiom requires a clause. Ex.: *Jag tror mig hava rätt*. I believe that I am right. *Han säger sig hava lidit mycket*. He says that he has suffered much. *Jag anser mig uppfylla min skyldighet*. I feel that I am doing my duty. *Jag tyckte mig höra en stämma*. I thought that I heard a voice.

Both Swedish and English employ the infinitive when the main verb is passive, but Swedish does not use *att* to. Ex.: *Han sades hava lidit mycket*. He was said to have suffered much.

2. In Swedish, as in English, purpose is frequently expressed by the infinitive with *att* to, when the subject of the purpose clause is the same as that of the main verb. In Swedish, however, the preposition *för* is usually placed before *att*. Ex.: *Jag har kommit hit för att tala med dig om ett och annat*. I have come here to talk to you about a few things. *Då reste han sig upp för att gå*. Then he got up to go.

3. Concerning the exclusive use of the infinitive in Swedish after the verbs *se* och *höra*, see § 217, note 2.

4. Concerning the split infinitive, see § 116.

IMPERATIVE.

221. Second person singular. The mere stem of the verb is used (see page 86, foot-note 2). Its forms are accordingly: (I) *tala*, (II) *köp*, (III) *tro*, (STR.) *finn*.

First person plural: *låt* (or *låt om*) *oss tala, köpa, tro, finna*.

Second person plural. This is identical with the corresponding form of the indicative: *talen, köpen, tron, finnen*. It occurs chiefly in the elevated style; outside of this the singular imperative is used also for the plural.

Note. — 1. The imperative of the passive can not be used. Deponents (see § 201) add *-s* to the forms given in § 221; in the forms that have an auxiliary, the *-s* is added to the dependent infinitive (cf. § 197).

2. Formerly all Swedish verbs except those whose infinitive ends in an accented vowel had the ending *-om* in the first person plu-

ral of the imperative. This is now used chiefly in the ecclesiastical style, being archaic. Only *låta*, employed as auxiliary in the first person plural imperative, may now end in *-om*; even this has archaic associations, however, the singular *låt* generally being used instead.

SYNTACTICAL REMARKS.

222. PAST FOR PRESENT. Swedish sometimes uses the past tense of the verb *vara*, where English idiom requires the present. This use of the past tense emphasizes the first impression, which is already past. Coming to something which one considers beautiful one could say: *Det var vackert*. That is beautiful. (How beautiful!) Further examples are: *Det var utmärkt*. That is fine. *Det var roligt att du kan komma*. I am glad you can come. *Det var då besynnerligt att jag inte kan finna boken*. It is strange that I can't find the book. *Det var roligt att göra er bekantskap*. I am glad to make your acquaintance.

Note. — On the use of various tenses, see §§ 111, 1 and 160, note.

223. PROGRESSIVE. Swedish does not, like English, have a special way of expressing the progressive idea (see § 21). But when the idea of continued action is very prominent, Swedish uses *hålla på* or *hålla på med* be engaged in, be occupied with, with *att* and the infinitive of durative verbs. Ex.: *Han håller på (med) att äta*. He is just eating. *Han höll på att måla huset*. He was engaged in painting the house. *Han håller på att raka sig*. He is just shaving.

Note. — 1. When employed with resultive verbs, *hålla på* means "be near," and the idea is not progressive; in this use *hålla på med* does not occur. Ex.: *Gossen håller på att drunkna*. The boy is near drowning. *Jag höll på att glömma det*. I was near forgetting it. *Han höll på att bryta av sig benet*. He was near

breaking his leg. *Jag höll på att tappa klockan.* I was near dropping the watch.

2. To emphasize the progressive idea Swedish sometimes places before a verb another durative verb such as *sitta, stå, ligga*, connecting the two verbs with *och*. Ex.: *Han ligger och sover.* He is sleeping. *Jag satt och skrev, då du kom.* I was writing when you came. *Nu står du och pratar dumheter.* Now you are talking nonsense. *Vad sitter du och tänker på?* What are you thinking of?

In the spoken language also *hålla på* may be so used. Ex.: *Han håller på och äter.* He is eating.

224. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) The present participle is less used in the spoken than in the literary language, especially in the construction mentioned in § 217, 2. The spoken idiom prefers *hon gick och tiggde* to *hon gick tiggande*. — The verbal noun in *-ande, -ende* is of comparatively limited occurrence in the spoken language.

The past participle is on the whole less employed in the spoken than in the literary language, except in the use mentioned in § 199, note, and in the auxiliary-passive, which is in the spoken language usually employed in place of the *s*-passive.

(2) The infinitive in indirect statement is not used in the spoken language, which employs instead an indicative clause introduced by *att* that.

(3) In the spoken language various expressions are used with the imperative to make it sound less harsh. Ex.: *Gör det, så är du snäll.* Please do that. Also, *om jag får be* if I may ask, is so used. Note also: *Var så god och gör det.* *Var snäll och gör det.* A question may take the place of the imperative. Ex.: *Vill ni vara så god och göra det?*

(4) The use of the past for the present (see § 222) belongs primarily to the spoken language.

(5) On the colloquial use of *håller på och* see § 223, note 2.

EXERCISE XX.

Violanta was a strong and powerful girl who worked cheerfully,¹ and all liked her. On Saturday evenings when the work of the week was finished and the wheels stopped, the people got permission to dance on the lawn above the fall. The miller's servant played the fiddle. He played faster and faster, to see how lightly Violanta could whirl about and how high she could jump, and then he laughed and said: "I believe you are swifter than the mill-wheels themselves."

When Christmas came, all the people got their pay and in addition a Christmas present. Violanta got a pair of new shoes and also the dress-goods which the miller had promised her.

[During] the entire Christmas period things were lively² in the mill. There were visits³ from other mills, and all the boys that came were anxious⁴ to dance with Violanta. She was so young and beautiful, and could dance like a whirlwind. The miller's servant had to bring out⁵ the fiddle all the time,⁶ but while he played his eyes followed Violanta, and every time she went past him, he sent a friendly word after her.

Then it happened one evening when Violanta was dancing, that her braid fell down. She ran aside⁷ to braid it again, but when she came past the miller's servant, he cried out: "Well,⁸ look at the wild waves of the sea."—"What do you mean by⁹ that?" asked Violanta and stopped.—"I mean only that your locks are fluttering and rolling like the waves of the sea," he

1 Med liv och lust.

2 Gick det muntert till.

3 Det kom besök.

4 Ville gärna.

5 Had to bring out, måste fram med,

6 Ständigt.

7 Sin väg.

8 Nej.

9 Med.

said. But his words reminded Violanta of something that she had forgotten, and after that evening she was not as before. She went to her work more quietly, and no longer danced with the same joy.¹

When spring came, Violanta often went down to the lawn above the fall and sat down on the little bench under the large blooming bird-cherry trees. While she sat there alone one evening, the miller's servant came walking and asked that he might sit beside her on the bench.

1 Med samma lust.

LESSON XXI.

AUXILIARIES.

225. Several Swedish auxiliaries have somewhat more complete forms than those of English, particularly in the perfect system. The difficulty is thus in a number of instances due to the English rather than the Swedish idiom. Most of the auxiliaries have a weak past tense, belonging to the Second Weak Conjugation (see § 169, 5) Their inflection is more or less irregular. In several instances, forms that have endings characteristic of the past tense are used with present meaning.

226. *Hava* (for conjugation, see § 169, 5, and § 170, note 1) is in the present system used with the supine to form the tenses of the perfect system. See § 156.

Note. — As an independent verb *hava* means “have,” “possess.”

227. *Vara* (see § 175) may be used with the past participle of transitive durative verbs to form the auxiliary-passive. See § 198.

Note. — 1. *Vara* is also employed as an independent verb, meaning “be.” Note especially its use with the past participle of resultive verbs, both transitive (see § 199, note) and intransitive (see § 219, note).

2. There is also a verb *vara*, conjugated according to the First Weak Conjugation, meaning “last.” Ex.: *Stormen varade i fem dagar*. The storm lasted five days. *Så länge det varar*. As long as it lasts. *Det varade ej länge innan jag märkte detta*. It was not long before I noticed this.

228. *Bli(va)* (see §§ 113, 176, 1) is employed with the past participle of transitive verbs, to form the auxiliary-passive. See § 198.

Note. — 1. The forms of *bliva* may be united with the present participle of some verbs of position; as, *bliva liggande* fall prostrate, come to lie (there), remain (lying there); *bliva sittande* get stuck, stick, remain seated, keep one’s seat; *bliva stående* stop, come to a stand, remain standing.

2. As an independent verb *bliva* means "become," "remain." Ex.: *Han blir nog frisk.* He will get well, no doubt. *Han blev strax ond.* He at once became angry. *Bliv där du är.* Stay where you are. *Huru länge blir du här?* How long are you going to stay here? — Note especially the expression *låt bli*, used with *att* and the infinitive or independently of an infinitive, meaning "cease," "leave off." Ex.: *Låt bli.* Don't. *Låt bli det där.* Stop that. *Låt bli mig.* Let me alone. *Låt bli att tala.* Stop talking. Don't talk.

229. *Varda* (see page 107, foot-note), may be employed in the past sing., in place of *bliva*, with the past participle of transitive verbs, to form the auxiliary-passive. See § 198.

Note. — The past singular is also used as an independent verb, but is also in this case limited to certain localities (cf. § 205, 5). Ex.: *Han vart ond.* He became angry.

230. *Skola*, pres. *skall, skola*; past *skulle*, supine *skolat*. It denotes:

1. Futurity. The present of *skola* is used with the present and perfect infinitive of verbs, to form the future and future perfect tenses; see §§ 110, 160 and note. The past of *skola* followed by the present infinitive frequently denotes time as future to a definite time in the past.¹ Ex.: *Vi skulle just gå till bords, då du kom.* We were just going to sit down to table when you came.

2. In the principal clause of a conditional sentence *skulle* followed by the infinitive may be used in place of the past subjunctive. See § 190. In this and the following uses *skulle* does not refer to past time.

3. Will. Ex.: *Vad skall jag göra?* What shall I do? *Jag skall ha det, trots honom.* I will have it in spite of him. *Han skall, antingen han vill eller inte.* He shall, whether he wants to or not. *Jag skall aldrig göra så mer.* I will never again do that.

¹ Such past future time may be past, present or future to the present time.

4. Duty, obligation: *Du skall vara rädd om din hälsa.* You ought to take good care of your health. *Det skulle du inte ha gjort.* You should not have done that. *Ni skulle ha svarat honom, att . . .* You should have answered him that . . . *Man skulle straffa honom.* He ought to be punished.

5. Reputation, general opinion: *Hon skall vara mycket rik.* She is supposed to be very wealthy. *Han skall hava rest till Amerika.* He is said to have gone to America.

6. Other uses: *Han sade att han skulle komma igen.* He said that he would come back. *Om jag skulle råka honom . . .* If I should meet him . . . *Om han skulle få veta det, så bleve han ledsen.* If he should find it out, he would feel bad.

Note. — 1. Swedish idiom prefers *skulle ha väntat* (cf. English) to *hade skolat vänta* should have waited.

2. *Skola* may also be used independently of an infinitive. Ex.: *Jag skall hem.* I shall go home. *Jag skall till staden i morgon.* I shall go to town to-morrow. *Vart skall du hän?* Where are you going? *Vad skall du med den där boken?* What do you want that book for? *Vad skulle han där?* What business had he there?

231. *Må, måtte* (does not refer to past time):

1. *Må* and *mätte* are used to express a wish, in place of the *e*-subjunctive. See §§ 184, 189.

2. *Må* (not *mätte*) is used in place of the *e*-subjunctive to express concession. See § 191.

3. *Mätte* (not *må*) may express likelihood, supposition: *Det måtte vara hemskt.* It must be grewsome. *Nu måtte han väl vara framme.* He must be there by now, I should think. *Det måtte väl ej vara möjligt.* It can't be possible, can it?

Note. — There is another verb *må* (pres. *mår, må*; past *mådde*, supine *mått*), belonging to the Third Weak Conjugation, which means "do," "feel." Ex.: *Hur mår du?* How are you?

232. *Kunna* (see §§ 113, 169, 5) denotes:

1. Ability. Ex.: *Jag kan icke finna boken.* I cannot find the book. *Jag kunde icke komma i går.* I couldn't come yesterday. *Du kunde nog komma, om du ville.* You could no doubt come if you wanted to.

2. Possibility: *Jag kan misstaga mig.* I may be mistaken. *Det kan vara sant.* It may be true. *Sådant kan hända.* Such things will happen. *Jag kunde just tro det.* I might have known it.

3. Permission: *Nu kan du gå.* Now you may go.

4. Habit, repeated action: *Här kan vara mycket varmt.* It is sometimes very warm here. *Han kunde sitta i timal och skriva.* He would sit writing by the hour.

Note. — 1. Swedish idiom prefers *kunde ha väntat* (cf. English) to *hade kunnat vänta*. Ex.: *Jag hade kunnat göra* (or *kunde ha gjort*) *det, men jag ville inte.* I could have done it, but I didn't want to.

2. *Kunna* may also be used without a following infinitive. Ex.: *Kan du din läxa?* Do you know¹ your lesson? *Han kan engelska.* He knows English.

233. *Vilja* (see §§ 112, 169, 5) denotes:

1. Will. Ex.: *Jag vill gå.* I want to go. *Jag bad honom komma, men han ville inte.* I asked him to come, but he didn't want to. *Gör som du vill.* Do as you wish. *Hur mycket vill du ha?* How much do you want? *Vad vill du att han skall göra?* What do you want him to do? *Vill du vara så god och hjälpa mig?* Please help me. *Min klocka vill inte gå.* My watch won't run. *Veden vill inte brinna.* The wood won't burn. *Det vill säga.* That is.

2. Modest statement: *Jag ville helst träffa honom i dag.* I should prefer to see him to-day. *Du ville väl inte vara snäll och be honom komma?* Would you kindly ask him to come?

¹ Other words meaning "know," but not usable here, are *veta*, *känna*. Cf. —.

Note. — *Vilja* is frequently used independently of an infinitive. Ex.: *Det vill jag inte.* I don't want to. *Vad vill du mig?* What do you want with me? *Jag vill dig väl.* I wish you well. *Hunden vill in.* The dog wants to get in. *Vart vill ni?* Where do you want to go?

234. *Måste*, supine *måst*. *Måste* refers to past as well as to present time. Ex.: *Nu måste jag gå.* Now I must go. *Jag kunde ej komma, ty jag måste skriva brev.* I couldn't come, for I had to write some letters. *Jag hade måst vänta, om jag velat träffa honom.* I would have been obliged to wait if I had wanted to see him.

Note. — 1. For the missing infinitive, other verbs must be employed, as *nödgas*, *vara tvungen*.

2. On *få lov att*, see § 240, 2.

3. *Måste* is sometimes used without a dependent infinitive. Ex.: *Jag måste hem.* I must go home.

235. *Lär*, plur. *lära*, expresses relatively certain likelihood or probability, generally such as is based on report. Ex.: *Han lär vara hemkommen.* People say that he has returned. *Vi lära få krig.* They say that we are going to have war. *Jag lär aldrig mera återse honom.* I am not likely to see him again. *Han lär vara sjuk.* He is reported to be sick. *Du lär ha sagt detta.* You are reported to have said this.

236. *Töra*, pres. *tör*, *töra*; past *torde*. Both *tör* and *torde* refer to present time; *tör* is less frequently used, being somewhat archaic. Also this word denotes likelihood or probability, but less certain than that denoted by *lär*. Ex.: *Han tör komma snart.* He will perhaps come soon. *Det torde icke vara omöjligt.* I dare say it would not be impossible. *Ni tör veta vad jag menar.* I dare say you know what I mean. *Som man torde erinra sig.* As will probably be remembered.

Note. — This idea is very often expressed by adverbs, as *nog*, *allt*, *visst*.

237. *Böra*, pres. *bör, böra*; past *borde*; supine *bort*. *Borde* almost always¹ denotes the same kind of time as *bör*. This word denotes:

1. Duty, propriety: *Du borde skämmas*. You ought to be ashamed. *Man bör hålla sitt löfte*. One should keep his promise. *Han borde ingen mat få*. He ought not to get any food. *Bör jag göra det?* Ought I to do that?

2. Expectation, calculation: *Tåget bör vara här om fyra minuter*. The train should be here in four minutes. (A little later) *Nu borde det vara här*. Now it ought to be here.

Note. — Swedish idiom prefers *borde ha väntat* (cf. English) to *hade bort vänta*. Ex.: *Han hade bort göra* (or *borde ha gjort*) *det*. He ought to have done it.

238. *Låta* (see § 175) is used:

1. In the form *låt* (or *låt om*) with the infinitive, in the first person plural of the imperative. See § 221.

2. Permission: *Jag lät honom ej göra det*. I didn't let him do it. *Låt honom sova*. Let him sleep. *Låt mig se*. Let me think. *Låt det vara*. Let the matter rest. Never mind. *Låt så vara*. Granted. Very well. *Låt vara att...* What though . . . Cf. *låta bli*; see § 228, note 2.

3. "Cause some one to do a thing." Ex.: *Jag har låtit dig vänta*. I have kept you waiting. *Jag har låtit sy mig en rock*. I have had a coat made. *Jag lät laga rocken*. I had my coat mended.

Note. — There is also a verb *låta*, conjugated in the same way, meaning "sound."

239. *Komma* (see § 175) expresses:

1. Futurity, with *att* and the infinitive. See § III, 2.
2. "Happen to," almost only in the past tense. Ex.: *Han kom att gå förbi*. He happened to pass by.
3. "Cause some one to do a thing." Ex.: *Han kom*

¹ Except sometimes in subordinate clauses.

mig att tro den där histo'rien. He got me to believe that story.

Note. — As an independent verb it means “come.”

240. *Få* (see § 178) expresses:

1. Permission. Ex.: *Får jag gå?* May I go? *Får man röka här?* Is smoking permitted here? (Lit.: May one smoke here?) *Det får du icke.* No, you must not.

2. Necessity: *Du får stanna hemma.* You will have to stay at home. *Man får tåla mycket här i världen.* One has to put up with a great deal in this life. *Som gosse fick han ofta svälta.* As a boy he often had to starve. *Han kommer att få vänta.* He will have to wait.—Also *få lov att*¹ is used in the same meaning.

3. With the infinitive of the verbs *höra, se, veta* it denotes the beginning of the action of these verbs. Ex.: *Jag fick veta det i går.* I found it out yesterday. *Vi få se.* We shall see. *Så snart jag får se honom.* As soon as I see (catch sight of) him.

4. “Cause some one to do a thing.” Ex.: *Jag fick honom inte att säga ett ord.* I couldn't get him to say a word.

Note. — As an independent verb it means “get,” “receive,” “obtain.”

EXERCISE XXI.

At first he sat there for a long time and was silent, as if it were hard for him to come out with that which² he wanted to say, but at last it came. He then asked Violanta humbly whether she would not be able to love him a little, and become his wife.

If Violanta promised to become his wife, he would promise to make her whole life as happy as a dance. “Why,”³

¹ *Få lov* may also, especially in questions, mean “get permission.” Ex.: *Får jag lov?* May I? *Om jag får lov.* If I may.

² *That which.* vad.

³ *Vi två äro ju . . .*

we two are as [if] made¹ for each other," he said. Violanta seemed surprised, almost a bit frightened. She had never thought that she and the miller's servant were as [if] made for each other. But when she looked at his face and saw how sincerely he meant it, she asked him to come early the next morning² to the same place, and she would give him her answer. And with that he would have to be satisfied.³

Early the next morning before the sun was yet up, Violanta went down to the lawn at the river. She bent down over the waves so that the foam blew into her face.⁴ "Whither are you hurrying away?" she whispered. "Whither are you hurrying away?"—"To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea," answered the river and rushed on.—"Oh, yes," said Violanta aloud and spread out her arms. "I too am going there."

And then she tied her kerchief about her hair and began to run as fast as she could along the narrow path which led through the pastures along the river.

When the sun rose, also the miller's servant rose, and went down to the lawn at the fall. Not finding Violanta there,⁵ he smiled and thought: "She'll come, all right. The sun has just risen." He sat there until the noon-day sun glowed on the water, and when she still was not to be seen,⁶ he sighed and thought: "She will come, no doubt. The sun has not yet set." But when the sun at last set, he wept and thought: "She will never come." And she never came.

1 Use form of "skapa" (I).

2 Nästa morgon.

3 Och därmed måste han låta sig nöja.

4 Into her face, henne i ansiktet.

5 Use temporal clause; see § 217, note 1.

6 Was not to be seen, icke syntes till.

the personal pronoun; as, *din lymmel* you rascal, *era bytingar* you urchins, *era stackare* you wretches.

5. The plural form of the possessive pronouns may be preceded by the prepositive definite article; these expressions embrace the members of the family: *de mina, de dina, de våra, de sina*. But *de e(d)ra* cannot be used. Ex.: *Hur står det till med de dina?* How are your people?

6. On the use of *själv*, see § 162, note. It may also be used in the def. form before a noun in the def. form, no prepositive definite article being employed (cf. § 124, note); as, *själva döden* death itself, *själva kungen* even the king.

7. On the use of the reciprocal pronoun *vara'ndra*, see § 212. In the genitive it adds *-s*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

242. GENERAL RULE. Adjective pronouns, like adjectives, are not inflected in case, but substantive pronouns have a genitive ending in *-s*. Pronouns that can be used either substantively or adjectively have the genitive when used as nouns but not when employed as adjectives. This rule applies to all the following classes of pronouns (demonstrative, relative, interrogative, indefinite). Observe also the objective plural form *dem* of the demonstrative, used only substantively.

243. The demonstratives are *denna*¹ this, this one,² *den* that, that one, *den hä'r* this (one), *den där* that (one), *samma* (the) same, *densa'nma*¹ the same. *Samma* is used only as an adjective; the others are used both substantively and adjectively. They have forms as follows:

1 The demonstratives *densa'nma* and *denna* are sometimes used in place of personal pronouns of the third person, chiefly to preclude ambiguity. Ex.: *Fadern skrev till sin son, att denne måste resa hem.* The father wrote to his son that he (the son) had to come home. *Jag sprang tillbaka till skrivbordet, drog ut den låda, där jag en gång lagt ned nyckeln, och började leta efter densa'nma.* I ran back to the desk, opened the drawer into which I once had put the key, and began to look for it.

2 See foot-note 1 § 267.

COMMON	NEUTER	PLURAL
<i>denna</i> (-e)	<i>detta</i>	<i>dessa</i>
* <i>dennas</i> ¹ (es)	* <i>dettas</i>	* <i>dessas</i>
<i>den</i>	<i>det</i>	<i>de</i>
* <i>dess</i> , * <i>dens</i>	* <i>dess</i>	* <i>deras</i>
		* <i>dem</i>
<i>den här</i> ,	<i>det här</i> ,	<i>de här</i> ,
<i>den där</i>	<i>det där</i>	<i>de där</i>
<i>samma</i> (-e)	<i>samma</i>	<i>samma</i>
<i>densa'mma</i> (-e)	<i>detsa'mma</i>	<i>desa'mma</i>
* <i>densa'mmas</i> (-es)	* <i>detsa'mmas</i>	* <i>desa'mmas</i>

Note. — 1. The forms ending in *-e*, *-es* (*denne*, *samme*, *den-samme*) are used when reference is to persons of the male sex.² Cf. § 126, 8, b and c. Ex.: *Denne gosse är sjuk*. This boy is sick. *Det är samme man jag såg i går*. It is the same man I saw yesterday. *Han är alltid densa'mme*. He is always the same.

2. The genitive *dess*, which is used only in referring to things, is rare as a demonstrative; when this form occurs, it is usually the genitive of the personal pronoun (see §§ 241; 41, 3). The genitive *dens* is used only when a determinative (restrictive) clause follows (see below); it refers to persons.

3. On the use of *den här*, *den där*, see § 249, 7 with references. These pronouns have no genitive even when used substantively, and no objective plural, to correspond to the forms *dess*, *deras*, *dem* of the pronoun *den*. Ex.: *Tag de här*. Take these. *De där vill jag inte ha*. I don't want those.

4. *Densa'mma* (-e) is almost always used substantively, *samma* (-e) only as an attributive adjective. See the examples in note 1. Observe that *densa'mma*, though used substantively, does not have an objective form in the plural, corresponding to *dem*, from *den*; cf. the preceding note. The ending is in both these words that of the ordinary definite form of the adjective.

¹ The forms preceded by an asterisk are used only substantively (see § 242). When these pronouns are employed substantively all the forms given are used; when employed adjectively, only the forms not preceded by an asterisk are employed.

² In the dictionaries these pronouns will be found under the forms *denne*, *samme*, *densamme*.

244. VARIOUS USES OF DEMONSTRATIVES. Besides its ordinary demonstrative use, of which an example is given in § 245, the pronoun *den* may be used as antecedent to a determinative (restrictive) clause. In this case it is usually rendered in English by "he," "the one," when used substantively, and by "the" when used adjectively. The genitive singular is in this case *dens*, which form can be used only in this way. Ex.: *Den åsikten, att solen går runt om jorden, är längesedan övergiven.* The theory that the sun passes around the earth is long dead. *De pronomina, vi nu tala om, kallas determinativa.* The pronouns we are now talking about are called determinative pronouns. *Jag har den äran att gratulera.* Allow me to congratulate you. (Lit.: I have the honor . . .). *Den som kommer sist, får inte mycket.* The one who comes last won't get much. *Den är ädlast, som först räcker handen till försoning.* He is noblest who first extends his hand in reconciliation. *De som äro rika äro icke alltid lyckliga.* Those who are rich are not always happy. *Rätta dig efter dens råd, som vill ditt bästa.* Follow the advice of him who wishes you well. *Stort är deras antal, som blivit svikna.* Large is the number of those who have been deceived.

Note. — 1. The neuter singular of demonstratives may be used irrespective of the number and gender of a predicate noun. Ex.: *Detta är samma hund, som jag såg i går.* This is the same dog I saw yesterday. *Det här är en gammal bok.* This is an old book. *Det där var en bra häst.* That is a good horse.

2 The neuters *det* and *detta* may be used to represent any word or expression. Ex.: *Jag är gammal. Det (= gammal) är du för resten också.* I am old. So are you, for that matter. *Han är skomakare. Det var hans far också.* He is a shoemaker. So was his father. *Man bör göra sitt bästa. Det kan vem som helst göra.* One should do one's best. Any one at all can do that. *Han anses vara rik, men det är han inte.* He is reputed to be rich, but he isn't.

3. On the use of adverbial compounds in place of demonstratives preceded by a preposition, see § 147, 1, note 2.

245. When these demonstratives are used as adjectives, the following noun is put in the definite form, except in the case of *denna* (-e) and *samma* (-e). Ex.: *Den tavlan är vackrast.* That picture is prettiest. *Bor du i det här huset?* Do you live in this house? On the other hand: *Detta är mitt sista ord i denna sak.* This is my last word in this matter. *Denna vackra stad är Sveriges huvudstad.* This beautiful city is the capital of Sweden. *Det är samme man.* It is the same man.

Note. — 1. *Den* is followed by the noun in the indefinite form when it is the antecedent of a determinative (restrictive) relative¹ clause. Ex.: *De gossar, som vilja följa med, få räcka upp handen.* The boys who want to go along may hold up their hands. *Den sak (som) du talade om.* The matter you were speaking of. *Jag har sett det ställe, varom du talar.* I have seen the place you are speaking of. *Det arbete, varmed du är sysselsatt, synes aldrig bli färdigt.* The work in which you are engaged seems never to become finished. *Den bok jag nu läser i är rolig.* The book I am now reading is amusing. *Den plats där han tillbragt natten.* The place where he had spent the night. *Den dag skall komma, då du får ångra detta* The day will come when you will be sorry for this.

2. On the form of adjectives that follow demonstrative pronouns, see § 122, 2.

246. OTHER DEMONSTRATIVES. Also the following adjectives have demonstrative meaning: *sådan* such; *lika-dan* similar, of the same sort; *dylik* such, similar. Both adjectives and nouns following these have indefinite form. These pronouns may be preceded by the indefinite article; observe in this case the differing word order in connection with the English "such." Ex.: *Sådana djur har*

¹ Including clauses introduced by a relative adverb of time or place.— But the demonstrative *den* is almost always (except in certain phrases) followed by the noun in the def. form when a clause introduced by *att* (followed by the indicative or infinitive) follows. See the examples in § 244.

du väl aldrig sett förut. I suppose you have never seen such animals before. *En sådan bok.* Such a book. *Han är ej en sådan som du tror.* He is not such a one as you believe. *Sådant duger icke.* Such a thing won't do. *Han talade om vädret och annat dylikt.* He talked about the weather and other things like that.

247. IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS. Note the following expressions connected with demonstratives: *det gör det-samma* it (that) doesn't matter, it (that) makes no difference; *i detsamma* just then, at that moment; *med det-samma* at once; *till dess* till then; *innan dess* before that; *sedan dess* since then; *den trettonde dennes* the thirteenth instant.

248. SUMMARY OF THE VARIOUS USES OF "DEN".¹ In previous lessons we have seen *den* employed (1) adjectively, as prepositive definite article (forms, *den, det, de*) and (2) substantively, as personal pronoun (forms, *den, det, de, dem, dess, deras*). In both these cases it is unaccented.

Thirdly, we have in this lesson seen it employed as demonstrative pronoun. As such it may be used either adjectively or substantively. When used adjectively, its forms are identical with those of the prepositive def. article. When used substantively, it has forms identical² with those of the personal pronoun. The demonstrative pronoun is accented (except, frequently, in the use mentioned in § 244). In short:

	ATTRIBUTIVE USE	SUBSTANTIVE USE
	(<i>den, det, de</i>)	(<i>den, det, de, dem, dess, deras</i>)
Accent.: Demonstrative		Demonstrative
Unacc.: Prepos. article		Personal pronoun

¹ In addition, certain of the substantive forms of *den* may be used as relative pronoun; see the following lesson.

² The demonstrative has, in addition, the form *dens*: see § 243, note 2.

249. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) On the pronunciation of *det*, *de*, *dem*, see §§ 27, 5; 166, 8.

(2) On the use of titles in place of a personal pronoun of the second person, see § 13, 2.

(3) In the spoken language the personal pronoun as subject is often repeated. Ex.: *Han är inte dum, han.* He is not such a blockhead either.

(4) The obj. form *eder* of the personal pronoun belongs to the elevated style, *er* being the form otherwise used. On the contrary, the forms *eder*, *edert*, *edra* of the possessive pronoun are employed beyond the limits of elevated style, occurring in the ordinary literary and conversational style, which also employs *er*, *ert*, *era*. Easy speech, however, always has the shorter forms of the possessives.

(5) On various uses of the personal pronouns, see § 166, 6 and 8.

(6) It is only in the elevated style that *själv* is used immediately after nouns, as in § 245.

(7) On the use of *den här* for *denna* (*e*), see §§ 13, 1; 41, 1. So *den där* is used instead of the demonstrative *den*.

(8) The genitives *dess* and *dens* are not used in the spoken language; cf. § 41, 3, on the use of *dess* as gen. of the personal pronoun of the third person.

(9) When *denna* is used in the spoken language (cf. 7, just above), it is regularly followed by the noun in the definite form. Cf. § 13, 1; 41, 1.

(10) In the spoken language *den* is followed by the noun in the def. form also when it is antecedent to a restrictive relative clause (cf. § 245, note 1). In place of *den* followed by the noun in the def. form, merely the def. form of the noun is more often used in the spoken language, when the noun is not modified by an

adjective. Ex.: *Ge mig boken som ligger därborta.* Give me the book that is lying over there.

(11) The demonstrative pronoun *dylik* is foreign to the spoken language. So also expressions like *den trettonde dennes* (§ 247).

(12) In the spoken language *samma en* is frequently used in place of *densa'mma*.—The use of *denna* and *densa'mma* mentioned in foot-note 1 on p. 161 is entirely foreign to spoken Swedish.

EXERCISE XXII.

But Violanta followed the course of the stream through pastures and groves, over fields and plains. And then the river came to a long range of green hills. When Violanta and the river arrived at the other side [of] the hills,¹ [there] lay a beautiful region before them. Meadows full of tall grass and fragrant flowers spread out under oaks and linden-trees, and right on² the very prettiest meadow [there] was a large white house in a flower-garden.

Violanta saw that in the shadow of a large chestnut-tree lay a woman in an easy-chair reading a book. She was tall and slender, and very pale. Her black eyebrows cast a shadow on her white cheeks, and over her black hair she had a violet-colored veil. Her dress was of the softest silk.³

She lay so quiet that Violanta at first thought that she was sleeping. But all of a sudden she looked up with a pair of large, thoughtful eyes. "Come closer," she said with a gentle voice and extended her hand. It was a slender, white hand, on which [there] flashed a blue jewel. "Whither are you running in this summer's

1 På andra sidan kullarna.

2 Mitt på.

3 Use prepositive, but no post-positive, article

4 Sommarvärme.

5 Jaså.

heat?"⁴ she asked. Violanta stopped, out of breath and warm. "To the wild waves of the sea," she answered. —"Oh yes,"⁵ said the beautiful lady and smiled, "so many go that way, but they rarely come back. You rather stay¹ with me; I may well need² you, and it is good to be here; the longer you stay with me, the more it will please you."

Then Violanta asked in what way³ she could help her, for she thought that this was a good place. "Well, you see,"⁴ answered the stranger, "I lie here quietly under the trees. I can see both the sky and the earth and the river; and I can read about all the wonders of nature in this book. But I lack one thing.⁵ I cannot walk, but must always lie still."

1 Stanna du hellre.

2 Jag kan behö'va.

3 På vilket sätt.

4 Invert, "ser du."

5 Men ett fattas mig.

LESSON XXIII.

RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

250. RELATIVE PRONOUNS. The relative pronouns are *som*, *vilken*, *vad*, *den*, *de'n där* and the genitive *vars*.

251. *Som*, which is used only substantively, is the relative pronoun occurring most frequently. It is indeclinable, and may be used in referring both to persons and to things, and to nouns of either gender or number, both in the subject and object relation. But it cannot stand in the genitive relation, the other relatives that have genitive forms being used instead. It may be governed by a preposition, but the preposition must always follow, standing after the predicate. As a rule, the use of the other relative pronouns is avoided when *som* can be used. Ex.: *Han är en vän, som jag kan lita på.* He is a friend on whom I can depend. *Alla, som känna honom, veta att han är pålitlig.* All who know him, know that he is reliable. *Detta är ett ämne, som är svårt att behandla.* This is a subject that is hard to treat. *Den sak, som du talade om.* The matter that you spoke of. For further examples, see §§ 244; 245, note 1.

Note. — After superlatives, and personal and indefinite pronouns, *som* is the relative regularly used. Ex.: *Detta är den vackraste stad, som jag någonsin sett.* This is the most beautiful city I have ever seen. *Ingen, som vill gå, behö'ver stanna hemma.* No one who wants to go, need stay at home.

252. *Vilken*, which may be used either adjectively or substantively, referring either to persons or things, has the following forms:

COMMON	NEUTER	PLURAL
<i>vilken</i>	<i>vilket</i> ¹	<i>vilka</i>
<i>vilkens</i>	<i>vilkets</i>	<i>vilkas</i>

¹ On the substitution of *t* for *n* in the neuter, see §§ 3; 126, 1 and p. 66, foot-note.

This pronoun is not of nearly so frequent occurrence as *som*. However, when an adjectival relative pronoun is needed, *vilken* must be used. As a substantive pronoun it must be employed in place of *som* when the antecedent is a clause. Ex.: (Adj.) *Sverige slöt sig 1855 till England och Frankrike, vilka stater då voro Rysslands fiender*. In 1855 Sweden allied itself with England and France, which states were at that time hostile to Russia. (Subst.) *Konung Erik frigav sin broder Johan, vilket han sedan ångrade*. King Eric released his brother John, a thing which he afterwards regretted.

Note. — 1. To some extent *vilken* (in its substantive use) and *som* are used interchangeably.¹ In some cases *vilken* may even be used to advantage: (1) Its use sometimes prevents ambiguity. Because it is inflected, it is generally clear what the antecedent is, while with *som* this may be doubtful. Ex.: *Fönstren på huset, hvilka vi betraktade*. The windows which we were looking at in the house. (2) Sometimes it may be advantageously used for the sake of euphony, when *som*, as relative or conjunction, stands near. Ex.: *Hans släktingar, som nu kommit hit och vilka han ej sett på länge, äro mycket rika*. His relatives, who have now come here, and whom he has not seen for a long time, are very wealthy. (3) Some object to placing the preposition at the end of the clause, preferring to put it before the relative. In this case *vilken* must be employed.² Ex.: *Den sak, om hvilken vi talade*. The matter about which we were speaking.

2. In place of the genitives, especially in the neuter, *vars* (see below), is frequently used.

253. *Vars*, which, being a genitive, can be used only substantively, is employed chiefly in referring to a singular antecedent, but sometimes also with an antecedent in the plural. The antecedent may be of either gender, referring either to persons or to things. Since *som* cannot

1 Authors differ much in the extent of their use of *vilken*, some employing it freely beside *som*, and in no way limiting themselves to the uses here specified.

2 See § 257, note 1, end.

be used in the genitive relation, and since the genitive of *vilken* is not of particularly frequent occurrence, it follows that *vars* is the word usually employed to express the genitive idea in the case of relative pronouns. Ex.: *Ingen vars samvete är vaket kan handla så.* No one whose conscience is awake can do that.

254. *Vad*, which is used only substantively, is neuter singular. When it is used as subject of the clause, *som* is added. This pronoun has two uses: (1) Meaning "that which," including its antecedent. Ex.: *Vad du säger, är sant.* What you say is true. *Säg alltid, vad som är sant.* Always say that which is true. (2) With *allt* all, as the antecedent.¹ In this case a governing preposition must follow at the end of the clause. Ex.: *Det är allt vad jag har hört om honom.* That is all that I have heard about him. *Allt vad jag förr glatt mig åt, var nu borta.* All that I had formerly delighted in was now gone.

255. *Den*, which is used only substantively, is not of frequent occurrence. When used, it is employed chiefly for variety or euphony. It is inflected like the demonstrative *den* (see § 243), but can not be used in the genitive, nor as subject. Its forms, then, are *den*, *det* (these used only in the object relation), and *dem*. The neuter form is very little used. This pronoun is rare as indirect object. It refers more often to persons than to inanimate objects. In prose, a governing preposition must follow at the end of the clause. Ex.: *En man, den alla bevi'sa aktning.* A man whom all respect. *Kungen lovade mig sitt porträtt det jag en tid efteråt fick mot-taga.* The king promised me his picture, which I received some time later. *Det hela var henne ännu som en dröm,*

¹ After *allt* also *som* may be used as relative pronoun.

den hon såg in i och förlö'rade sig i. It was still all as a dream to her, which she looked into and lost herself in. *Jag nämner detta såsom villkor, dem jag ej vill eftergiva.* I state these as conditions, which I do not wish to retract. *Alla planer, dem han icke fått fullborda.* All the plans which he had not been able to carry out. *Per-so'ner, dem alla hederliga människor avsky.* Persons whom all honorable people detest.

256. *Dē'n där*, which is used only substantively, is not of frequent occurrence. When used, it is employed chiefly for variety or euphony. It is inflected like the demonstrative *den där* (see § 243), having the forms *dē'n där*, *dē't där*, *dē' där*, and no genitive; note, however, the difference in the syllable stressed. It can be used practically only as subject. It is employed perhaps more freely to refer to persons than to inanimate objects. Ex.: *Rastlös såsom en, den där skall börja en lång resa.* Restless like one who is about to start on a long journey. *Detta får stå såsom ett påstående, det där förfa'ttaren efter beha'g kan antaga eller förka'sta.* This may stand as an assertion which the author can adopt or reject as he likes. *Den närvarande tiden förete'r ganska många tecken, de där tyda på fara.* The present time shows very many signs that point to danger.

257. GENERAL REMARKS ON RELATIVES. Relative pronouns may be omitted when they would be in the object relation (both direct and indirect). They may also be omitted when depending on a preposition; this then stands after the predicate. Cf. § 251. Ex.: *Var är den där boken jag gav dig?* Where is that book I gave you? *Det var min bok du tog.* It was my book you took. *Den bok jag nu läser i är rolig.* The book I am now reading is amusing. *Här är den gosse du gav äppet åt.*

Here is the boy you gave the apple to. *Vem var det du hälsade på?* Who was it you greeted?

Note. — 1. *Som, den* and *vad* (when used after *allt*) cannot be preceded by a preposition. When these relatives are governed by a preposition, this must stand at the end of the clause. For examples, see under the various relatives. *Vilken*, while usually preceded by a governing preposition, may have it at the end of the clause.

2. In proverbs and legal language the relative is sometimes omitted after *den*, when it would be subject. Ex.: *Den illa gör, han illa far.* He who does ill, fares ill. *Den något spar, han något har.* He who saves something, has something. *Den det gör, straffas med böter.* He who does that is liable to fine.

3. On the use of adverbial compounds in place of relatives preceded by a preposition, see § 147, note 2.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

258. The interrogative pronouns are *vem* who, whom; *vilken* which, who(m); *vad* what; *vad för en* what (kind of); *vilkendera* which (of two); *hurudan* of what kind.

259. *Vem* is used only substantively, as a singular,¹ referring to persons. It may stand either in the subject or object relation. It has a genitive, *vems*. Ex.: *Vem kommer i kväll?* Who is coming this evening? *Vem vill du träffa?* Whom do you want to see? *Vems hus är detta?* Whose house is this?

260. *Vilken* (for its forms, see § 252) is used both adjectively and substantively, referring either to persons or things. Ex.: *Vilken bok vill du ha?* Which book do you want? *Vilka voro hans vänner?* Who were his friends? *Vilken har köpt huset?* Who has bought the house? *Vilkens berättelse tycker du bäst om?* Whose story do you like best?

261. *Vad* is generally used substantively, as neuter singular, referring to things. It has no genitive. Ex.:

¹ Rarely as a plural.

Vad sade du? What did you say? *Vad gör du?* What are you doing?

Sometimes it is used as an adjective (indeclinable), modifying nouns of either gender in the singular, rarely nouns in the plural. Ex.: *Vad rätt har du att göra detta?* What right have you to do this? *Vad nytta hade du dära'v?* What good did you have from it? *På vad grund handlade han så?* For what reason did he do that? *Vad fördelar har du dära'v?* What advantages have you from it?

262. *Vad för en*, n. *vad för ett*, is used both adjectively and substantively. When employed substantively, the plural is *vad för ena*; as an adjective, the plural is *vad för*. In all forms *vad* may be separated from *för* with intervening words. There is no genitive. Ex.: *Vad för en konung hade Sverige på den tiden?* What king did Sweden have at that time? *Vad har du för en hatt?* What sort of a hat have you? *Vad är det för gossar?* Who are those boys? *Vad är du för en?* Who are you? (What sort of a fellow are you?)

Before nouns which on account of their meaning cannot take the indefinite article, *en*, *ett* of the forms *vad för en*, *vad för ett* is omitted. Ex.: *Vad är det här för smör (vatten)?* What sort of butter (water) is this?

263. *Vilkendera*, n. *vilketdera*, is generally used substantively, sometimes also as an adjective, in which case the following noun is in the definite form. On account of its meaning it can be used only in the singular. The genitive is *vilkenderas*, *vilketderas*. Ex.: *Vilkendera får jag?* Which may I have? *Vilketdera huset köpte du?* Which of the (two) houses did you buy? *Vilkenderas är boken?* Whose is the book?

264. *Hurudan*, n. *hurudant*, plur. *hurudana*, is used only as an adjective. Ex.: *Hurudant är vattnet?* How is the water? *Hurudana skor köpte du?* What kind of shoes did you buy?

265. GENERAL REMARKS ON INTERROGATIVES. (1) In indirect questions the forms of the interrogatives given above are used only in the object relation. When the interrogatives are subject of an indirect question, *som* must be added. Ex.: (Direct) *Vem har tagit den?* Who has taken it? (Indirect, subject) *Jag vet icke vem som har tagit den.* I do not know who has taken it. (Indirect, object) *Jag vet icke vem han sökte.* I don't know whom he was looking for. Further examples of interrogatives as subjects of indirect questions are: *Jag vet icke vilken som kommer.* I do not know who is coming. *Jag vet nog vad som vore bra för honom.* I know what would be good for him. *I få ord fick hon veta vad som hänt och vad (obj.) drängen hade gjort.* In few words she was told what had happened and what the servant-man had done. *Vet du vad för folk som har bott här?* Do you know what sort of people have lived here? In cases like *jag vet inte vem det är*, *vem* is not subject.

(2) Both in direct and indirect questions, prepositions on which interrogatives depend, very often stand at the end of the clause. Ex.: (Before) *Åt vem gav han ringen?* To whom did he give the ring? (At end) *Vem gick han sedan till?* Whom did he go to afterwards? *Jag vet icke vem han gick till.* I don't know whom he went to. *Vilket hus bor du i?* Which house do you live in? *Vad tänker du på?* What are you thinking about?

Note. — On the use of adverbial compounds in place of prepositions followed by interrogative pronouns, see § 147, note 2.

266. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) On the whole, relative clauses are used more sparingly in the spoken than in the written language.

(2) The relative pronoun *vilken* is foreign to spoken Swedish. Where in the literary language its use is advantageous to the style, or necessary for grammatical reasons, the spoken language in the former case uses *som*; in the latter it employs some other construction.

(3) The relative pronoun *vars* is not natural to the spoken language, which in the case of the genitive idea usually employs some other manner of expression than the relative construction.

(4) The relative pronouns *den* and *de'n där* are not used in the spoken language.

(5) As the spoken language does not use the relative pronoun *vilken*, it follows that a preposition governing the relative more often stands at the end of the clause in the spoken language, where this is always the case, than in the written language.

(6) While prepositions governing interrogative pronouns also in the literary language frequently stand at the end of the clause, this is to a greater extent characteristic of the spoken language.

(7) In the spoken language a shorter form, *hurdan* is used for *hurudan*.

(8) In easy speech the interrogative *vilken* is pronounced *vicken*.

EXERCISE XXIII.

And then¹ she related how she formerly had roamed about everywhere. No forest had been too dense for her,²

1 Så.

2 Hade varit henne för tät.

no mountain too steep. She wanted to see and know everything¹ in nature, she wanted to reach everything.¹

But one day she had wandered high up on a mountain, and out on a ledge she had caught sight of a little flower which she had never seen before. It was very beautiful. It grew so far out over the abyss, that she had at once understood that it would be hard to reach, but she could not turn her eyes from it, and her heart beat loudly with² longing to pick³ it.

And so⁴ she crept cautiously on [her] hands and feet out towards the abyss to pick the flower. She was already¹ so close to it⁵ that she was extending her hand to take it, but then her foot slipped, and she fell. When she regained consciousness,⁶ she found herself lying with broken hipbone.

"And now," she said to Violanta, "I cannot even pick the flowers in my own orchard. But you, who are young and healthy, you can climb up to the heights⁷ I cannot reach, and press into the thickets⁷ where I have never been. You shall fetch me the most hidden flowers;⁷ the lightest butterflies, and then I shall tell you the most wonderful things about them. You don't dream of the secrets that are written in the smallest little stone; every flower has its own word to say."

Violanta listened to the fair lady. Her voice was so soft, and her eyes so beaming, and around her resting-place the violets smelled so sweetly. "Yes," said Violanta, "I want to stay here with you. But what shall I call you? I don't know what your name is."⁸—"Call me Penserosa," said the stranger.

1 Place first in clause.

2 Av.

3 Att få plocka.

4 And so, så.

5 So close to it, den så nära.

6 Åter kom till medvetande.

7 Use prepositive, but no postpositive article. Look for other (undesignated) cases of this kind in this exercise.

8 Vad du heter.

And so Violanta entered the service of¹ the beautiful Penserosa. And everything that she found on her wandering she had to bring home. Then Penserosa told Violanta with beaming eyes about everything she had brought. It was as if the flowers she had picked and which already began to wither, again became fresh and told about the place where they had grown, and about everything they had seen and heard from the moment they peeped forth out of the earth. The dead butterflies again became living. The very stones muttered words which Penserosa could understand and explain. Everything in nature became so new and wonderful.

1 Kom i tjänst hos.

LESSON XXIV.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

267. Någon, n. *något*,¹ plur. *några*, some, some one,² something, any,³ any one, anything, a few. Used as adjective or noun. Gen. *någons*, *någras*.⁴ Ex.: *Jag gav gossen några slantar*. I gave the boy a few pennies. *Har han någon vän?* Has he any friend? *Nej, han har icke någon*. No, he hasn't any. *Några av mina vänner ha varit här i eftermiddag*. Some of my friends have been here this afternoon. *Har du något nytt att berätta?* Have you anything new to tell? *Att ingenting säga är bättre än att säga något dumt*. It is better to say nothing than to say something foolish.⁵

268. Ingen, n. *intet*¹ plur. *inga*, no, no one, nothing. Used as adjective or noun. Gen. *ingens*. In place of *ingen*, *icke någon* may generally be used; in some cases, however, especially at the beginning of a clause, *ingen* must be employed. Ex.: *Ingen vet vart han gick*. No one knows where he went. *Han har inga (or icke några) blommor kvar*. He has no flowers left. *Ingens utsikter voro bättre än hans*. No one's prospects were better than his.

269. Annan, n. *annat*,¹ plur. and def. *andra* (-e⁵), other, else (this meaning frequently after *någon*, *ingen*). Used as adjective or noun. Gen. *annans*, *andras*. Ex.:

1 On the substitution of *t* for *n* in the neuter, cf. §§ 3; 126, 1, and page 66, foot-note.

2 On the use of "one" in English in the case of adjectival words used substantively, see §§ 125; 280, note 1. Note also the addition of "-thing" in "something", etc.

3 English uses "any" in questions and in connection with negatives.

4 Only the genitives in fairly frequent use are given here and below. If the genitive is not given (as in this case the neuter *något*), it means that the omitted form(s) are either not used, or used only rarely. On the use of the genitive, see § 30.

5 On the use of *-e*, cf. § 126, 8, b and c. The same reference applies to similar cases in other pronouns below.

Vill du ha den andra hatten? Do you want the other hat?
Han bor i ett annat hus nu. He lives in another house
 now. *Skulle vi icke tala om något annat?* Should we not
 talk about something else? *Ingen annan var hemma.* No
 one else was at home. *Är detta bord stort nog, eller vill
 du ha ett annat?* Is this table large enough, or do you
 want another?

Note. — 1. Observe that Eng. "another" means either "a different (one)" or "one more." Swedish *en annan* means "another" only in the sense of "a different (one)."

2. Various expressions connected with *annan*: *en och annan*, n. *ett och annat*, a few, some, some few, something, one or two things; *en eller annan*, n. *ett eller annat*, some one or other, something or other. On *vara'nnan*, see § 270, note 2. *Andre* (-a) is also used as ordinal numeral; see §§ 286, 292. On the reciprocal *vara'ndra*, see § 212.

270. *Var*, n. *vart*, each, every. Used almost only as an adjective, modifying nouns in the singular. The corresponding noun is *enva'r*, n. *ettva'rt* (rare) or *var och en*, n. *vart och ett*; sometimes also *en och var*, n. *ett och vart* is used. Gen. *envars*, *vars och ens*. Ex.: *Var har sin sed.* Each one has his own way. *Var gång jag kommer dit.* Every time I go there. *De resa till Europa vart år.* They go to Europe every year. *Enva'r vill bliva gammal, men ingen vill vara det.* Everyone wants to become old, but no one wants to be old. *Det vet var och en.* Everyone knows that.

Note. — 1. Observe the expressions *var sin*, n. *var sitt*, plur. *var sina*. Ex.: *Vi fingo var sitt äpple.* We got an apple each. *De sutto på var sin sida av bordet.* They were sitting on opposite sides of the table. *De gingo åt var sitt håll.* They parted (went in opposite, different, directions).

2. *Vara'nnan*, n. *varta'nnat* means "every other," "every second." So *var tredje*, n. *vart tredje*, every third; *var fjärde*, n. *vart fjärde*, every fourth, etc. On *vara'ndra*, see § 212.

3. *Vare'nda*, n. *varte'nda*, every, every one. No plural. Used as adjective. For the corresponding noun, *en*, n. *ett* is added.

271. *Varje* every, each, indeclinable adjective,¹ used with nouns in the singular. Ex.: *Varje gata är lika vacker som denna.* Every street is just as beautiful as this one. *Han stannade vid varje hus.* He stopped at every house.

272. *All*, n. *allt*, plur. *alla*, all. May be used substantively only in the neuter singular and in the plural. Gen. (plur.) *allas*.² When Eng. "all" means "whole" it must generally be rendered by *hel* in Swedish. Ex.: *Han talade o'm allt.* He told everything. *All mjölk är vit.* All milk is white. *Alla blevo sjuka.* All became sick. *Av allt mitt hjärta.* With all my heart. *På allt sätt.* In every way. *En gång för alla.* Once for all.

273. *Mången*, n. *månget*, plur. *många*, many a, many. Used as adjective or noun. Gen. *mångens*, *mångas*. Ex.: *Mången gång.* Many a time. *Många av gossarna voro trötta.* Many of the boys were tired.

Flera (-e) more, several (when there is no idea of comparison). In the meaning "more" there is also a shorter form *fler*. *Fler(a)* is comparative of *många*. Gen. *fleras*, *fleres*. Ex.: *Han gjorde detta på fleras begäran.* He did this at the request of several. *Flera fartyg hava anlänt.* Several vessels have arrived.

Flesta (-e) most, the majority, is the superlative of *många*. Gen. -s. Ex.: *De flesta voro redan gångna.* Most of them were already gone.

274. *Få* few, indeclinable plural. Used as adjective or noun. Note the expression *några få* a few. The comparative is *färre*. Ex.: *Få veta det och ännu färre borde veta det.* Few know it and still fewer ought to know it.

¹ Rarely used as noun: *litet av varje* a little of everything.

² The adverb *alls* at all, is in its origin a genitive singular of *all*. An older form of the genitive plural is seen in the adverb *allra* of all, very (cf. § 150). On the adverbial use of genitives, cf. § 147, 3.

275. *Båda*, *bägge*, both. Used as adjectives or nouns. Gen. -s. *Båda* and *bägge* are regularly followed by the noun in the def. form when they are used as adjectives. When preceded by the prepositive definite article, they mean "two." They are often followed by *två* for emphasis. Ex.: *Båda gossarna sprungo bort*. Both boys ran away. *De voro båda gamla*. They were both old. *En av de bägge*. One of the two. *De båda gossarna äro bröder*. The two boys are brothers. *De bägge första ordningstalen*. The two first ordinals. *Vi båda* we two, both of us. *Båda två kommo för tidigt*. Both of them came too early.

276. *Somlig*, n. *somligt* (also *somt*), plur. *somliga*, some. Gen. *somligas*. The singular is used almost only with names of material and with abstract nouns. Ex.: *Somligt vin är nästan vitt*. Some wine is almost white. *Somliga voro för stora*. Some were too large.

277. *Enda* (-e) only, only one. Used as adjective or substantive; as substantive it is always preceded by the indef. or def. article. Gen. -s. *Detta är den enda stolen som är kvar*. This is the only chair that is left. *En enda son*. An only son. *Han är enda sonen*. He is the only son. *Han fick icke en enda*. He did not get a single one. *De voro de enda som icke kommo*. They were the only ones who did not come.

278. *Egen*, n. *eget*, plur. *egna*, own; only the indefinite form is used in this meaning; see § 122, note.

279. *Man* one, they, people. Singular. Used only substantively as subject. When Swedish has *man* followed by a transitive verb, English often uses a passive construction. For the objective relation, the pronoun *en* is used, and for the genitive, *ens*. The reflexive is *sig*, and the reflexive possessive, *sin* (see §§ 162 f., and page 90,

foot-note 2.) Ex.: *Man kan inte gärna tiga när folk ljuger på en, i synnerhet om ens vänner börja tro på förtälet.* One can not very well remain silent when people lie about one, especially if one's friends begin to believe the slander. *Man vet icke vad som kan hända en.* One doesn't know what may happen to one.

280. Den ena (-e), n. *det ena*, the one. Used as adjective or noun. Gen. -s. *Den ena såväl som den andra.* One as well as the other. *Han gick från den ena till den andra.* He went from one to the other. On *en*, see § 279.

Note. — 1. In using adjectives as nouns, Swedish does not add *en*, corresponding to the English use of "one"; as, "this is a good one," "anyone," "this one." See § 125.

2. On the interrogative *vad för en*, see § 262. On *en* as numeral see § 286. On *en och annan*, *en eller annan*, see § 269, note 2. — *En* may also be used as adverb, meaning "about," "some;" as, *en femtio personer* about fifty people, *en sex, sju stycken* some six or seven. This belongs primarily to the spoken language.—The adverb *ens* at all, even, is in its origin a genitive of *en*. Note also the expression *med ens* at once.

281. Compounds with -dera:

Endera, n. *ettdera*, either, one of two

någondera, n. *någotdera*, either

ingendera, n. *intetdera*, neither

vardera, n. *vartdera*, each

bäggedera, *bådadera* (more rare), both

These are generally used as nouns; they have the regular genitive, *ingenderas*, etc. When they are employed as adjectives, the following noun has definite form. Ex.: *Han kommer nog endera dagen.* He will no doubt come one of these days. *Ingendera kan klaga.* Neither can complain. *Någondera kommer väl.* One of them will come, no doubt.

282. Compounds of *-ting*: *någonting*, something, anything; *ingenting* nothing; *allting* everything. They are used only substantively, as neuter singulars. Ex.: *Han sade ingenting*. He said nothing. *Att ingenting säga är bättre än att säga något dumt*. It is better to say nothing than to say something foolish. *Här är någonting gott*. Here is something good.

283. The interrogative pronouns (see § 258) followed by *som helst* are used as indefinite pronouns. When a relative clause follows, *som* may be omitted. When they are used adjectively, the noun which they modify is placed between the interrogative pronoun and *som helst*; as, *vilken gosse som helst* any boy. Ex.: *Det kan vem som helst göra*. Any one can do that. *Du får taga vilken bok som helst*. You may take any book. *Tag vad helst du vill*. Take anything you like. *Vädret må bliva hurudant som helst*. No matter what the weather may be.

284. The interrogative pronouns may also be used as indefinite relatives, either alone, or followed by *än*. When they stand in the subject relation, *som* is added (cf. §§ 254; 265, 1). Ex.: *Begär vad du vill*. Ask whatever you wish. *Vilken väg du än far, så blir resan trevlig*. Whatever way you go, the journey will be pleasant. *Jag kommer att resa hurudant vädret än blir*. I shall go, whatever the weather will be. *Vem som har gjort det, så bör han straffas*. Whoever has done it, he should be punished.

Note. — Also the indefinite pronouns *någon* and *ingen* may be followed by *som helst*: *någon som helst* any (one) at all, *ingen som helst* no (one) at all.

285. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language the form *inget* is used as the neuter of *ingen*, in place of the literary *intet*.

(2) The indefinite pronouns *envar*, *en och var*, *varje*, *bäggedera* and *bådadera* belong primarily to the literary language.

(3) In the spoken language *de*¹ they, is very often used instead of *man*. Ex.: *De säger att han har rest till Amerika*. They say that he has gone to America.—Sometimes *en* is in easy speech used in place of *man*, that is also as subject, but this use is rather dialectic.

(4) In easy speech *sådan* is often pronounced *sänn*. In Svealand *något* is in easy speech pron. *någe*.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Violanta never grew weary of sitting² at Penserosa's feet and listening to the words of wisdom that passed out from her mouth. The longer Violanta lived there, the more she liked to be there. She wanted to become acquainted with³ all the secrets of nature, and for that⁴ a whole human life was not long enough.⁵

Summer passed like a single day of sunshine. Then one evening an icy cold breeze blew over the river, and the first withered leaves came whirling down from the chestnut trees. "Oh," said Penserosa and sighed, "that was the first greeting of winter. Now it will soon drive⁶ us away from here. Now the storks and swallows and ducks are flying away, but you, Violanta, you will always stay⁶ with me, won't you?"⁷—"Always, that is a hard word," answered Violanta. "I'll promise⁶ nothing."—"In that⁸ you do right," said Penserosa and looked grave. "For you would not keep it."

1 Pronounced *di* (see § 27, 5). Also the form *dem* (pronounced *don*) may be used.

2 See § 220, 2, a.

3 *Become acq. with*, *lära känna*.

4 *Därtill*.

5 *Was long enough*, *räckte*.

6 What tense in Swedish? See § 111,

1.

7 Use "väl".

8 Adverbial compound; cf. note 3.

Violanta became red in her face. For, to be sure, one can say such things to one's self, but one doesn't like to hear others say them. "Why don't you think that I should keep my promise?" asked Violanta.—"I [can] see that by your eyes," answered Penserosa, and looked deeply into her eyes.¹ "In there² are³ all the wild waves of the sea."—"The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea," sang⁴ the forest above her head. "All the wild waves of the sea. All the wild waves of the sea," roared⁴ the river beneath her feet.—"Oh, yes," sighed Violanta, "the wild waves of the sea. It is to them that I long [to go].⁵ If I could only get to see⁶ them once. I want to see them. I want to reach them, all the wild waves of the sea."

When Violanta awoke [the] next morning⁷ there was a storm.⁸ She dressed quickly and ran out. The storm took hold of her dress, lifted her like a leaf, and whirled her over the plain into the forest. "The wild waves of the sea," roared⁴ the forest. "The wild waves of the sea," stormed⁴ the river. She flew onward like a wild swan with the veil fluttering like wings behind her. From the forest she came out upon the open heath where there grew neither trees nor bushes, and there she went⁸ along with double speed. The storm carried her onward, nearer and nearer to the sea. Her feet scarcely touched the ground, and she could no longer breathe. All of a sudden a blast of wind blew her down, and she lay under a ridge of sand, unconscious.

1 Säg henne djupt i ögonen.

2 See foot-note 8, p. 185.

3 Gå.

4 Use impersonal construction; as,

it sang in the forest, it roared in the river.

5 See § 241. note 2.

6 *Get to see, få se.*

7 Nästa morgon.

8 Impersonal construction, *it went.*

LESSON XXV.

NUMERALS.

§ 286.

CARDINALS	ORDINALS
1. <i>en</i> , n. <i>ett</i>	<i>förste</i> (-a)
2. <i>två</i> (<i>tvenne</i> , <i>tu</i>)	<i>andre</i> (-a)
3. <i>tre</i> (<i>trenne</i>)	<i>tredje</i>
4. <i>fyra</i>	<i>fjärde</i>
5. <i>fem</i>	<i>femte</i>
6. <i>sex</i>	<i>sjette</i>
7. <i>sju</i>	<i>sjunde</i>
8. <i>åtta</i>	<i>åttonde</i>
9. <i>nio</i>	<i>nionde</i>
10. <i>tio</i>	<i>tionde</i>
11. <i>elva</i>	<i>elfte</i>
12. <i>tolv</i>	<i>tolfte</i>
13. <i>tretton</i>	<i>trettonde</i>
14. <i>fjorton</i>	<i>fjortonde</i>
15. <i>femton</i>	<i>femtonde</i>
16. <i>sexton</i>	<i>sextonde</i>
17. <i>sjutton</i>	<i>sjuttonde</i>
18. <i>aderton</i>	<i>adertonde</i>
19. <i>nitton</i>	<i>nittonde</i>
20. <i>tjugu</i> , <i>tjugo</i>	<i>tjugonde</i>
21. <i>tjuguen</i> , n. <i>tjuguett</i>	<i>tjuguförsta</i>
22. <i>tjugutvå</i>	<i>tjuguandra</i>
30. <i>trettio</i> , <i>tretti</i>	<i>trettionde</i>
31. <i>tretti(o)en</i> , n. <i>tretti(o)ett</i>	<i>tretti(o)första</i>
40. <i>fjrtio</i> , <i>fyrsti</i>	<i>fjrtionde</i>
50. <i>femtio</i> , <i>femti</i>	<i>femtionde</i>
60. <i>sextio</i> , <i>sexti</i>	<i>sextionde</i>
70. <i>sjuttio</i> , <i>sjutti</i>	<i>sjuttionde</i>

80. <i>åttio, åtti</i>	<i>åttionde</i>
90. <i>nittio, nitti</i>	<i>nittionde</i>
100. (<i>ett</i>) <i>hundra</i>	<i>hundra</i>
101. <i>hundra en, n. hundra ett</i>	<i>hundraförsta</i>
200. <i>två hundra</i>	<i>två hundra</i>
211. <i>två hundra elva</i>	<i>två hundra elfte</i>
1,000. (<i>ett</i>) <i>tusen</i>	<i>tusende</i>
1,165. <i>ett tusen ett hundra sexti(o) fem</i>	<i>ett tusen ett hundra sexti(o) femte</i>
1,000,000. <i>en million</i>	
2,000,000. <i>två millioner</i>	

REMARKS ON THE CARDINALS.

287. When used as adjectives¹ the cardinals are indeclinable, except that *en* has the neuter *ett*, this also in compound numerals; as, *en gosse, ett bord, tretti(o)ett år och tjuguen dagar*.

When employed as nouns they have the usual genitive in *-s*; as, *de Adertons beslut* the decision of the Eighteen (of the Swedish Academy); *det är ej ens skull att två tråta*, it is not the fault of one that two quarrel.

Note. — When *hundra* and *tusen* are used as nouns, they may also have the forms *hundra* and *tusende*, which are neuters of the Fourth Declension; these are used almost only in the definite form; as, *det första tusendet* the first thousand.

288. *Tvenne* and *trenne* are not infrequently employed in place of *två* and *tre*, but they never occur in compound numerals; as, *tvenne* (or *två*) *gångar* two times, but only *tjugutvå*.

¹ Just as adjectives, so cardinals used as adjectives must be preceded by the prepositive def. article when the following noun has def. form; the numeral, however, does not have def. form; as, *de fyra årstiderna* the four seasons.

Tu is in certain expressions used in place of *två*; as, *på tu man hand* in private, alone; *de unga tu* the young couple; *det är icke tu tal om den saken*, there is no doubt about that matter; *ett, tu, tre* suddenly, used also in counting; *klockan är tu* (not used in Götaland) it is two o'clock. Cf. the adverb *itu* in two, in pieces; as, *skära itu* cut in two; *gå itu* break (intr.).

289. *Tretti, fyrti*, etc., for *trettio, fyrtio*, etc., are used freely, except in the elevated style; in compound numerals the shorter form is particularly frequent; as, *trettien, fyrtitre*. So also in the case of ordinals; as, *fyrтитredje*.

290. *Hundra* and *tusen* are always preceded by *ett* except in counting. Before *hundra*, however, *ett* may be omitted at the beginning of a compound numeral; as, *ett hundra en* or *hundra en*, but always *ett tusen ett hundra en*.

Och is not employed to connect hundreds with tens.

291. Cardinals are in certain cases used where ordinals would be more natural, as in English; as, *sid. 8* (*sidan åtta*) page 8, *år 1913* (*nittion hundra tretton*) (in) the year 1913, *kap. 7* (*kapitel sju*) chapter 7.

REMARKS ON THE ORDINALS.

292. The ordinals *förste* (-a) and *andre* (-a) have the form of weak adjectives; the others are indeclinable adjectives, ending in -e. A following noun always has the def. form; the ordinals are also ordinarily preceded by the prepositive def. article but not always; see § 124.

When used as nouns ordinals have the usual genitive in -s; as, *Karl den tolfte bedrifter* the feats of Charles the Twelfth.

Note. — 1. As in English, only the last member of a compound numeral is an ordinal; as, *tjuguförsta*.

2. The ordinals are sometimes written with the arabic numeral alone, sometimes with the ending indicated; as, *den 7 juni* June 7, *den 6:e*, *den 2:a*, *den 1:sta*.

VARIOUS FORMATIONS CONNECTED WITH
NUMERALS.

293. FORMED WITH CARDINALS: (1) Once, twice, etc. For these Swedish employs the cardinal with *gång* time, plur. *gång*er; as, *en gång*,¹ *två gånger*, *tre gånger*.

(2) Simple, double, two-fold, triple, etc. The Swedish word for "simple" is *enkel* (n. *enkelt*, plur. *enkla*); that for "double" is *dubbel* (n. *dubbelt*, plur. *dubbla*). Above two,² *-dubbel*, or, less frequently, *-faldig* (n. *-t*, plur. *-a*) is added to the cardinal; as, *tredubbel* or *trefaldig*, *fyr(a)-dubbel* or *fyr(a)faldig*.

(3) One by one, by twos, etc. Swedish expresses the distributive idea by means of the repeated cardinal with *och* between, or by adding *i sänder* to the cardinal; as, *två och två* or *två i sänder*.

(4) Kinds of. Swedish expresses this idea by means of the neuter word *slag* kind, with an added *-s*; as, *ett slags*, *två slags*, *tre slags*, *bägge slags*, *många slags*.

(5) Swedish employs *tal* (n.) number, to denote the decade or century; as, *80-talet* the eighties, the period (18)80-89; *1800-talet* the nineteenth century, the period 1800-1899.

Also to denote an approximate number; as, *ett tiotal* about ten.

Tal is used with an added *-s* in a few expressions like *hundratals* hundreds (of); *tusentals* thousands (of); as, *hundratals flugor* hundreds of flies.

(6) Names of the numerals, particularly through "twelve," are formed adding to the cardinal the ending *-a*, before which an unaccented vowel is dropped. These are nouns of the First Declension. Ex.: *en etta*, a figure

¹ When *en gång* means "once," "one time," *en* has more stress than *gång*. When *gång* has the greater stress, this phrase means "once (upon a time)."

² Even in case of "two," similar compounds may be used: *tvådubbel*, *tvåfaldig*.

1, *en tvåa*, *en nia*; *fyran*, *nian*; *två treor*. Note also: *en femma* a five-crown bill; *en tia* a ten-crown bill. *Sjuttiofemman är försenad*. (Train) number 75 is behind time.

294. FORMED WITH ORDINALS. (1) Firstly, secondly, etc. For these ideas Swedish uses the expressions *för det första*, *för det andra*, etc.

(2) Fractions. One half is *en halv*. Denominators above two are formed by adding *del* part, plur. *delar*, to the ordinals; as, *en tredjedel*, *två tredjedelar*, *en fjärdedel*, *en sjundedel*. In the case of ordinals ending in *-onde*, *-de* is dropped before *-del*, except in the elevated style; as, *en åtton(de)del*, *en nion(de)del*, *en tretton(de)del*; so also in *hundra(de)del*, *tusen(de)del*. Notice, however, *en tjugundenel* one twenty-first; *en tjugutvå(e)ndel* one twenty-second; *en trettitvå(e)ndel* one thirty-second, etc.

When used before a noun, the ending *-dels* is added to the ordinal both in the singular and plural; as, *ett fjärdedels år*, *tre fjärdedels år*; but *en fjärdedel av året*, *tre fjärdedelar av året*.

Note. — 1. In place of *en och en halv*, *halvannan*, n. *halvannat* is frequently used; so, though much more rarely, *halvtredje* for *två och en halv*, etc. A following noun is put in the singular.

2. In place of *fjärdedel*, *kvart* (n., 5) is in some cases employed; when it stands before a noun, *-s* is added; as, *en kvarts timme* a quarter of an hour; *en kvarts mil* a quarter of a mile.

3. Observe: *den förre* the former, *den senare* the latter.

4. On *varannan*, *var tredje*, etc., see § 270, note 2.

EXPRESSIONS OF TIME AND DATE.

295. TIME OF DAY. Note the following expressions:

<i>Hur mycket är klockan?</i>	} What time is it?
<i>Vad är klockan?</i>	
<i>Hur dags är det?</i>	

Klockan är ett (fem). It is one (five) o'clock.

Klockan är halv fem. It is half past four.

En kvart (tio minuter) över fem. A quarter (ten minutes) past five.

En kvart före (i, till) fem. A quarter to five.

Klockan fattas tio minuter i fyra. It is ten minutes to four.

Klockan är tre kvart på fem. It is a quarter to five.

Klockan är mer än jag trodde. It is later than I thought.

Kom klockan ett (halv ett, fem). Come at one (half past twelve, five).

Vid femtiden. (At) about five o'clock.

På slaget fem (klockan fem precis). Five o'clock sharp.

Klockan slår (har slagit) fem. The clock is striking (has struck) five.

296. DATE, ADDRESS:

Den 5 (read, femte) juni. The fifth of June.

År 1913. (In) the year 1913.

Drottninggatan 16. 16 Queen Street.

297. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Except in very careful speech *nio, tio* and *tjugo* (-u) are pronounced *nie, tie, tju-ge*. *Tretti*, etc., is the form regularly used in speaking. Except in careful speech *aderton* is pronounced *arton*. *Fyrty(o)* is very rarely in careful and elevated speech pronounced *fyrtyo*, the regular pronunciation being *förti*.¹

(2) The words *tvenne* and *trenne* are not used in the spoken language.

(3) In easy speech *fjärndel* is used in place of *fjärdedel*.

EXERCISE XXV.

At first she did not know where she was. Everything about her was desolate. But then she got up and went farther out on the sand. She saw something blue lying behind the ridges. It was the sea.

But the storm had died away, and the sea was entirely

¹ The remark on the pronunciation of *fyrty(o)*, while not strictly belonging under colloquialisms, is included here for the sake of completeness.

calm. As far [as] she could see [there] was¹ not a sign of land, not a boat, not a ship. Clear to the uttermost horizon all one single glittering, quiet blueness.

"This is not the sea," thought Violanta. "It is the sky." And she went clear down to the edge of the water and put the tip of her shoe in the water. "Is this the sea," said Violanta again and looked about her.² "I hadn't imagined the sea like that.³ Will I never get to see you, all the wild waves of the sea?"

But, behold. Then it grew dark at the horizon. The outermost line of the sea became dark-blue, then coal-black. A whole army of little rippling waves flowed forth. Then Violanta laughed and clapped her hands.⁴ "Now they are coming. Now they are coming, the wild waves of the sea." Then the whole sea raised itself, dark-blue and roaring, and came in large columns toward the shore. "The wild waves of the sea," said Violanta. "They are glorious to look at." But nevertheless she felt a shudder.

But then the waves rose and stretched up their necks. They became green, they became dark-blue, they became coal-black. They all got white foam on the tops. With a furious noise they roared against the shore. "Ugh, ugh," whispered Violanta, "they are awful, the wild waves of the sea." But the sea rose higher and higher. The waves became as high as houses, as churches, as steeples. There were black abysses between them. They crept together, and rose up, sprang forward like tigers, roared like wild lions, howled like evil spirits.

Then Violanta lifted her arms in terror to the sky. "The wild waves of the sea," she cried. "The wild waves of the sea. Whither shall I flee?" She turned to

1 Use "finnas."

2 Säg sig omkring.

3 Like that, så. Place first. †

4 Tr.: "clapped in the hands."

get away, but the sea was after her. The waves knocked her down, and beat over her. She uttered only one single shriek, and then she disappeared in the deep. And the waves danced above her, tugged at¹ her, and crushed her, laughed and sang, shouted and howled. "Do you know us now?" they called out to her as she was floating like white foam over the deep. "Do you know us now? All the wild waves of the sea."

¹ *At*, i.

JUL 28 1913

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 179 541 2